#### **PCT**

# WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION International Bureau



#### INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 6:		(11) International Publication Number: WO 99/06576
C12N 15/57, 15/86, A61K 48/00, C12Q 1/68, C12N 15/11	A1	(43) International Publication Date: 11 February 1999 (11.02.99)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US(22) International Filing Date: 4 August 1998 (C) (C) International Filing Date: 4 August 1998 (C)	04.08.9  LYDOI vale, C  (CN/US ERDER Palo Alt 3 Wave	BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurapean patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).  Published  With international search report.  Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.

(54) Title: A HUMAN GLANDULAR KALLIKREIN ENHANCER, VECTORS COMPRISING THE ENHANCER AND METHODS OF USE THEREOF

#### (57) Abstract

Enhancers which preferentially increase the transcription of cis-linked coding sequences in prostate cells are provided. Methods of using DNA constructs comprising the enhancers to control transcription of heterologous polynucleotides are also provided. Delivery vehicles comprising the enhancers and methods of using the vehicles are also provided. Adenovirus vectors in which one or more genes are under transcriptional control of the enhancers of the invention are also provided. Further provided are methods of using the adenovirus vectors of the invention to confer selective cytotoxicity in mammalian cells.

#### FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece		Republic of Macedonia	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
СН	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's	NZ	New Zealand		
СМ	Cameroon		Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

# A HUMAN GLANDULAR KALLIKREIN ENHANCER, VECTORS COMPRISING THE ENHANCER AND METHODS OF USE THEREOF

#### CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application claims benefit of U.S. Provisional Application Serial No. 60/054,523, filed August 4, 1997 and U.S. Provisional Application Serial No. 60/076,545, filed March 2, 1998.

# STATEMENT OF RIGHTS TO INVENTIONS MADE UNDER FEDERALLY SPONSORED RESEARCH

(Not Applicable)

10

#### **TECHNICAL FIELD**

This invention relates to novel transcriptional regulatory elements (enhancers) which preferentially increase the transcription of *cis*-linked transcription units in prostate cells. The invention further relates to methods of using DNA constructs comprising the enhancers to control transcription of heterologous polynucleotides. The invention further relates to cell transfection using adenoviral vectors. More specifically, it relates to cell-specific replication of adenovirus vectors in cells expressing an androgen receptor, particularly prostate carcinoma cells.

20

15

#### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Prostate cancer is the fastest growing neoplasm in men with an estimated 244,000 new cases in the United States being diagnosed in 1995, of which approximately 44,000 deaths will result. Prostate cancer is now the most frequently diagnosed cancer in men. Prostate cancer is latent; many men carry prostate cancer cells without overt signs of disease. It is associated with a high morbidity. Cancer metastasis to bone (late stage) is common and is almost always fatal.

25

Current treatments include radical prostatectomy, radiation therapy, hormonal ablation and chemotherapy. Unfortunately, in approximately 80% of cases, diagnosis of prostate cancer is established when the disease has already metastasized to the bones, thus limiting the effectiveness of surgical treatments. A variety of agents are available which are used in

1

androgen blockade therapy and include luteinizing hormone releasing hormone analogs, steroidal anti-androgens such as cyproterone acetate, nonsteroidal anti-androgens such as flutamide, and other agents such as aminoglutethimide and ketoconazole. However, hormonal therapy frequently fails with time with the development of hormone-resistant tumor cells. Although chemotherapeutic agents have been used in the treatment of prostate cancer, no single agent has demonstrated superiority over its counterparts, and no drug combination seems particularly effective. The generally drug-resistant, slow-growing nature of most prostate cancers makes them particularly unresponsive to standard chemotherapy.

A major, indeed the overwhelming, obstacle to cancer therapy is the problem of selectivity; that is, the ability to inhibit the multiplication of tumor cells, while leaving unaffected the function of normal cells. The therapeutic ratio, or ratio of tumor cell killing to normal cell killing of traditional tumor chemotherapy, is only 1.5:1. Thus, more effective treatment methods and pharmaceutical compositions for therapy and prophylaxis of prostatic hyperplasia and neoplasia are needed.

Of particular interest is development of more specific, targeted forms of therapy for prostate diseases. In contrast to conventional cancer therapies, which result in relatively non-specific and often serious toxicity or impotence, more specific treatment modalities attempt to inhibit or kill malignant cells selectively while leaving healthy cells intact.

One possible treatment approach for prostate diseases is gene therapy, whereby a gene of interest is introduced into the malignant cell. Boulikas (1997) Anticancer Res. 17:1471-1505. The gene of interest may encode a protein which converts into a toxic substance upon treatment with another compound, or an enzyme that converts a prodrug to an active drug. For example, introduction of the herpes simplex gene encoding thymidine kinase (HSV-tk) renders cells conditionally sensitive to ganciclovir (GCV). Zjilstra et al. (1989) Nature 342: 435; Mansour et al. (1988) Nature 336: 348; Johnson et al. (1989) Science 245: 1234; Adair et al. (1989) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 86: 4574; Capecchi (1989) Science 244: 1288.

Alternatively, the gene of interest may encode a compound that is directly toxic, such as diphtheria toxin (DT). For these treatments to be rendered specific to prostate cells, the gene of interest can be under control of a transcriptional regulatory element that specifically (i.e. preferentially) increases transcription of an operably linked polynucleotide in the prostate

5

10

15

20

25

cells. Cell- or tissue-specific expression can be achieved by using cell-specific enhancers and/or promoters. See generally, Huber et al. (1995) Adv. Drug Delivery Rev. 17:279-292.

A variety of viral and non-viral (e.g., liposomes) vehicles, or vectors, have been developed to transfer these genes. Of the viruses, retroviruses, herpes virus, adeno-associated virus, Sindbis virus, poxvirus and adenoviruses have been proposed for use in gene transfer, with retrovirus vectors or adenovirus vectors being the focus of much current research. Verma and Somia (1997) *Nature* 389:239-242.

- 5

-ī.-

10

15

20

25

• 30

Adenoviruses are among the most easily produced and purified, and furthermore do not integrate into the host genome, reducing the possibility of dangerous mutations. Moreover, adenovirus has the advantage of effecting high efficiency of transduction and does not require cell proliferation for efficient transduction of cell. For general background references regarding adenovirus and development of adenoviral vector systems, see Graham et al. (1973) Virology 52:456-467; Takiff et al. (1981) Lancet 11:832-834; Berkner et al. (1983) Nucleic Acid Research 11: 6003-6020; Graham (1984) EMBO J 3:2917-2922; Bett et al. (1993) J. Virology 67:5911-5921; and Bett et al. (1994) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 91:8802-8806.

When used as gene transfer vehicles, adenovirus vectors are often designed to be replication-defective and are thus deliberately engineered to fail to replicate in the target cells of interest. In these vehicles, the early adenovirus gene products E1A and/or E1B are deleted and provided in trans by the packaging cell line 293. Graham et al. (1987) J. Gen. Virol 36:59-72; Graham (1977) J. Genetic Virology 68:937-940. The gene to be transduced is commonly inserted into adenovirus in the deleted E1A and E1B region of the virus genome. Bett et al. (1994). Replication-defective adenovirus vectors as vehicles for efficient transduction of genes have been described by, inter alia, Stratford-Perricaudet (1990) Human Gene Therapy 1:241-256; Rosenfeld (1991) Science 252:431-434; Wang et al. (1991) Adv. Exp. Med. Biol. 309:61-66; Jaffe et al. (1992) Nat. Genet. 1:372-378; Quantin et al. (1992) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 89:2581-2584; Rosenfeld et al. (1992) Cell 68:143-155; Stratford-Perricaudet et al. (1992) J. Clin. Invest. 90:626-630; Le Gal Le Salle et al. (1993) Science 259:988-990 Mastrangeli et al. (1993) J. Clin. Invest. 91:225-234; Ragot et al. (1993) Nature 361:647-650; Hayaski et al. (1994) J. Biol. Chem. 269:23872-23875; and Bett et al. (1994).

The virtually exclusive focus in the development of adenoviral vectors for gene therapy is use of adenovirus merely as a vehicle for introducing the gene of interest, not as an effector in itself. Replication of adenovirus has been viewed as an undesirable result, largely due to the host immune response. In the treatment of cancer by replication-defective adenoviruses, the host immune response limits the duration of repeat doses at two levels. First, the capsid proteins of the adenovirus delivery vehicle itself are immunogenic. Second, viral late genes are frequently expressed in transduced cells, eliciting cellular immunity. Thus, the ability to administer repeatedly cytokines, tumor suppressor genes, ribozymes, suicide genes, or genes which convert a prodrug to an active drug has been limited by the immunogenicity of both the gene transfer vehicle and the viral gene products of the transfer vehicle as well as the transient nature of gene expression. There is a need for vector constructs that are capable of eliminating cancerous cells in a minimum number of administrations before specific immunological response against the vector prevents further treatment.

#### Human glandular kallikrein

5

10

15

20

25

30

Prostate-specific antigen (PSA or hKLK3) and human pancreatic/renal kallikrein are two members of a subgroup of serine proteases that are potentially involved in the activation of specific polypeptides throughout post-translational processing. Clements (1989) *Endocr. Rev.* 10:393-419. PSA is synthesized exclusively by normal, hyperplastic, and malignant prostatic epithelia; hence, its tissue-specific expression has made it an excellent biomarker for benign prostatic hyperplasia (BPH) and prostatic carcinoma (CaP). Normal serum levels of PSA are typically below 5 ng/ml, with elevated levels indicative of BPH or CaP.

A third member of the kallikrein gene family, human glandular kallikrein-1 (hGK-1 or hKLK2, encoding the hK2 protein), shares a number of characteristics with PSA. First, both are expressed exclusively in the prostate and are up-regulated by androgens primarily by transcriptional activation. Wolf et al. (1992) Molec. Endocrinol. 6:753-762. Morris (1989) Clin. Exp. Pharm. Physiol. 16:345-351; Qui et al. (1990) J. Urol. 144:1550-1556; Young et al. (1992) Biochem. 31:818-824. Second, hKLK2 and PSA mRNAs are synthesized and colocalize only in prostatic epithelia. Third, hK2 and PSA exhibit a high degree of amino acid sequence identity. Schedlich et al. (1987) DNA 6:429-437. Fourth, they have similar

regulatory elements. There is approximately 80% nucleotide sequence identity between *PSA* and *hKLK2* in the 5'-flanking region from -300 to -1 relative to the transcription initiation site. Young et al. (1992) *Biochem.* 31:818-824. Each promoter contains an androgen responsive element (ARE); their respective ARE's differ from one another by only 1 nucleotide. Schedlich et al. (1987) *DNA* 6:429-437; Murtha et al. (1993) *Biochem.* 32:6459-6464.

-,-

10

15

20

25

• 30

The levels of hK2 found in various tumors and in the serum of patients with prostate cancer differ substantially from those of PSA. Circulating hK2 in different relative proportions to PSA has been detected in the serum of patients with prostate cancer. Charlesworth et al. (1997) *Urology* 49:487-493. Expression of hK2 has been detected in each of 257 radical prostatectomy specimens analyzed. Darson et al. (1997) *Urology* 49:857-862. The intensity and extent of hK2 expression, detected using specific antibodies, increased from benign epithelium to high-grade prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PIN) and adenocarcinoma, whereas PSA and prostate acid phosphatase (PAP) displayed an inverse pattern of immunoreactivity. Darson et al. (1997) *Urology* 49:857-862. Indeed, it has been reported that a certain percentage of PSA-negative tumors have detectable hK2. Tremblay et al. (1997) *Am. J. Pathol.* 150:455-459.

The *hKLK2* promoter is inducible by androgen, consistent with the presence in the promoter of an ARE. Murtha et al. (1993). However, the promoter region of approximately 627 base pairs of the 5' flanking region of the *hKLK2* gene, which was linked to a reporter gene in a plasmid construct and introduced into cells, responded with only an approximately 10-fold increase in reporter gene activity when androgen was added to the culture medium. Murtha et al. (1993).

Androgen induction of gene expression requires the presence of an androgen receptor (AR). Typically, an androgen diffuses passively into the cell where it binds AR. The androgen-activated AR binds to specific DNA sequences called androgen-responsive elements (AREs or ARE sites). Once anchored to an ARE, the AR is able to regulate transcriptional activity in either a positive or negative fashion. Lindzey et al. (1994) *Vitamins and Hormones* 49: 383-432.

The AR belongs to a nuclear receptor superfamily whose members are believed to function primarily as transcription factors that regulate gene activity through binding to specific DNA sequences, hormone-responsive elements. Carson-Jurica et al. (1990) *Endocr.* 

Rev. 11: 201-220. This family includes the other steroid hormone receptors as well as the thyroid hormone, the retinoic acid and the vitamin D<sub>3</sub> receptors. The progesterone and glucocorticoid receptor are structurally most closely related to the AR. Tilley et al. (1989) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 86: 327-331; Zhou et al. (1994) Recent Prog. Horm. Res. 49: 249-274; and Lindzey et al. (1994) Vitamins and Hormones 49: 383-432.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The AR gene itself is a target of androgenic regulation. In the prostate cancer cells lines PC3 and DU145, which do not express an endogenous AR, androgenic up-regulation of AR cDNA expression occurred in the transfected cells. Dai et al. (1996) *Steroids* 61:531-539. Androgenic up-regulation of AR mRNA and protein was observed in PC3 cells that were stably transfected with the AR cDNA, suggesting that AR mRNA regulation also occurs when the cDNA is organized into chromatin. Dai et al. (1996).

Identification of prostate-specific genes and the transcription regulatory elements that control their expression would facilitate the development of strategies to combat prostate cancer by providing targets for therapy. The development of novel therapeutic approaches to the treatment of prostate cancer is critical, since these diseases are generally recalcitrant to conventional therapies.

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides a prostate-specific gene enhancer which regulates expression of the human glandular kallikrein (hKLK2) gene. An hKLK2 enhancer can form part of an hKLK2 transcriptional regulatory element (hKLK2-TRE). An hKLK2-TRE in turn can be operably linked a heterologous polynucleotide to effect transcriptional control of the linked gene.

Accordingly, the invention provides an isolated polynucleotide comprising 150 contiguous nucleotides of nucleotides 1 to 11,407 of SEQ ID NO:1 (but not depicted in SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:3), and having enhancer activity. In another aspect, the invention provides an isolated polynucleotide comprising 150 contiguous nucleotides having at least about 70% sequence identity to a sequence within nucleotides 1 to 11,407 of SEQ ID NO:1 (but not depicted in SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:3), with the polynucleotide having enhancer activity.

In another aspect, the invention provides an isolated polynucleotide comprising at least about 15 nucleotides which hybridize under stringent conditions to a polynucleotide

comprising nucleotides 1 to 11,407 of SEQ ID NO:1 or a complement thereof, wherein the at least about 15 nucleotides are not depicted in SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:3). In various embodiments, the portions are nucleotides about 8021 to about 8371, about 7200 to about 8371, about 6859 to about 8627, about 5986 to about 9620, about 1 to about 9765, about 1 to about 11,407 of SEQ ID NO:1.

In another aspect, the invention provides isolated polynucleotides comprising portions of nucleotides 1 to 11,407 of SEQ ID NO:1, wherein the portions have enhancer activity.

In another aspect, the invention provides an isolated polynucleotide comprising a transcriptional regulatory element which comprises an hKLK2 enhancer and a promoter.

- -

10

15

20

25

-30

The invention also provides vectors and/or delivery vehicles containing these enhancer polynucleotide(s). Such vectors and/or delivery vehicles can be introduced into cells both *in vivo* and *in vitro*.

An hKLK2-TRE can be incorporated into an adenoviral vector, which can be so constructed that an hKLK2-TRE controls expression of at least one adenoviral gene and/or at least one transgene. Preferably, the adenoviral gene is one that contributes to cytotoxicity, such as a gene that is required for adenoviral replication, or that encodes an adenoviral death protein. Accordingly, the present invention further provides adenoviral vectors in which an adenovirus gene is under transcriptional control of a human glandular kallikrein (hKLK2) transcription regulatory element comprises an hKLK2 enhancer and a promoter. Alternatively an adenoviral vector can be constructed such that an hKLK2-TRE controls expression of an adenoviral gene or genes, and, in addition, a heterologous polynucleotide is under transcriptional control of an hKLK2-TRE. Accordingly, the present invention further provides adenoviral vectors containing heterologous polynucleotides which are transcribed preferentially in cells which allow an hKLK2 enhancer and/or an hKLK2-TRE to function.

In another aspect, the invention provides an adenovirus vector comprising a first gene, such as an adenoviral gene or a transgene, under transcriptional control of a human glandular kallikrein (hKLK2) transcription regulatory element (hKLK2-TRE) and at least one other gene, such as an adenoviral gene or a transgene, under transcriptional control of a prostate specific antigen (PSA) transcription regulatory element (PSA-TRE), wherein said hKLK2-TRE

comprises an *hKLK2* enhancer and a promoter and wherein said PSA-TRE comprises a prostate specific enhancer (PSE) and a promoter.

The invention also provides methods for introducing into a cell a vector and/or a delivery vehicle containing an *hKLK2* enhancer. The invention further provides host cells containing an *hKLK2* enhancer polynucleotide.

In other aspects, the invention provides methods of creating constructs comprising an hKLK2-TRE operably linked to a heterologous polynucleotide and further provides methods for increasing the transcription and/or expression of the linked heterologous polynucleotide generally involving introducing the constructs into suitable cells.

Accordingly, the invention provides methods for increasing transcription of an operably linked polynucleotide sequence in a cell comprising introducing a construct comprising a human glandular kallikrein (hKLK2) enhancer and a promoter operably linked to said polynucleotide into a cell in which said hKLK2 enhancer and/or an hKLK2-TRE is functional.

Further provided are methods of using the adenoviral vectors of the invention. In one aspect, methods are provided for using the adenovirus vectors described herein which entail introducing these vector(s) into a cell. In another aspect, methods are provided for conferring selective cytoxicity on a cell which allows an hKLK2 enhancer and/or an hKLK2-TRE to function that entail contacting the cells with an adenovirus vector described herein, wherein the adenovirus vector enters the cell. In another aspect, methods are provided for modifying the genotype of a target cell, comprising contacting the cell with an adenovirus vector described herein, wherein the adenovirus vector enters the cell. In yet another aspect, methods are provided for propagating the adenovirus vectors of the invention, comprising combining the adenovirus vectors with cells which allow an hKLK2 enhancer and/or an hKLK2-TRE to function, such that the adenovirus vector enters the cell and is propagated.

In another aspect, the invention provides a method for screening compounds for the treatment of prostate cancer employing cells comprising an expression construct, said expression construct comprising an hKLK2-TRE and a reporter gene whose expression product provides a detectable signal, wherein said reporter gene is under the transcriptional control of said hKLK2-TRE, said method comprising the steps of combining said cells with a candidate compound and an appropriate inducing agent for a sufficient time for detectable

5

10

15

20

25

expression of said reporter gene, and detecting the level of expression of said reporter gene as compared to the level of expression in the absence of said candidate compound.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figure 1 is a schematic representation of the hKLK2 promoter/enhancer region depicted in SEQ ID NO:1. The numbers above the bars correspond to the position relative to the hKLK2 transcription start site; the numbers below the bars correspond to SEQ ID NO:1. The portion depicted by diagonal lines represents the promoter region (Schedlich et al. (1987)); the dotted portion (including the solid portion) represents an active enhancer region; the solid portion represents a smaller enhancer region; and the transcription initiation site is indicated by a bent arrow.

·~ 5

<del>-</del>-

10

15

20

25

°-30

:

Figures 2A to 2D show a nucleotide sequence alignment of a 2227 nucleotide portion of an hKLK2 enhancer (nucleotides 7272 to 9498 of SEQ ID NO:1) and a 2187 nucleotide portion of a PSE (nucleotides 775 to 2961 of the sequence given in GenBank Accession No. U37672). The upper line is nucleotides 7272 to 9498 of SEQ ID NO:1. The lower line is nucleotides 775 to 2961 of GenBank Accession No. U37672. Dots between the lines indicate identity. Gaps introduced to maximize identity are indicated by dashes. Parameters for alignment were: mismatch=2; open gap=0; and extend gap=2.

Figures 3A and 3B are bar graphs of testosterone analog R1881 induction of *hKLK2* promoter/enhancer-driven luciferase expression in LNCaP (human metastatic prostate adenocarcinoma) cells. LNCaP cells were transfected with reporter gene constructs, incubated in the presence or absence of inducer, and, 48 hours after transfection, luciferase activity was measured. Figure 3A shows induction, expressed in relative light units (RLU) per μg total protein, of luciferase expression by the *hKLK2* promoter-containing construct CN299 (stippled bars) or by the *hKLK2* promoter/enhancer-containing construct CN322 (solid bars) in the presence of 0 nM or 0.5 nM R1881. Figure 3B shows the fold induction calculated by comparing CN322 RLU/μg protein with CN299 RLU/μg protein in the presence of 0.5 nM R1881.

Figures 4A and 4B are bar graphs of the concentration dependence of R1881-mediated induction of *hKLK2* promoter/enhancer-driven luciferase expression. LNCaP cells were transfected with CN322 and cells were incubated in various concentrations of R1881. Cells were harvested 48 hours after transfection and luciferase activity was measured. Figure 4A

shows luciferase activity, expressed as RLU/µg protein, from cultures incubated in the presence of 0, 0.01, 0.1, 1, or 10 nM R1881. Figure 4B shows fold induction calculated by comparing RLU/µg protein at a given concentration to RLU/µg protein at 0 nM R1881.

Figure 5 is a bar graph showing induction of luciferase activity as a function of time of incubation with R1881. LNCaP cells were transfected with CN322 and cells were incubated in medium containing 0.5 nM R1881 for various periods of time, after which luciferase activity was measured.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Figure 6 is a bar graph depicting the cell type specificity of *hKLK2* promoter/enhancer-driven luciferase expression. LNCaP or 293 (human embryonal kidney) cells were transfected with CN299 or with CN322 plasmid constructs and incubated in the absence or the presence of 1 nM R1881. Cells were harvested 48 hours post transfection and luciferase activity was measured. Fold induction was calculated by comparing RLU/μg protein with and without 1 nM R1881.

Figure 7 is a bar graph depicting the activity of the *hKLK2* enhancer/promoter in various cell lines. Various cell lines were transfected with either CN322 or CN355, and, after an overnight incubation in complete medium, were incubated in the presence or absence of R1881. CN355 contains a 3.8 kb fragment from approximately -6200 to approximately -2400 of the *hKLK2* enhancer fused to the minimal *hKLK2* promoter to control luciferase expression. The cell lines used were: OVCAR, human ovarian adenocarcinoma; 293, transformed human primary embryonal kidney; PC3, human grade IV prostate adenocarcinoma; LNCaP, metastatic human prostate adenocarcinoma.

Figure 8 is a schematic representation of hKLK2 enhancer/promoter constructs. Expression plasmids were constructed in which luciferase gene expression is driven by hKLK2 enhancer fragments of various lengths, linked to the hKLK2 minimal promoter (-324 to +33 relative to the transcription start site). Numbers above the lines depicting the constructs give 5' and 3' ends, relative to the transcription start site, of the enhancer fragments. In the right-hand column, values are given for fold induction over control samples to which no inducer was added.

Figure 9 is a schematic representation of the hKLK2 promoter/enhancer region depicted in SEQ ID NO:1. The numbers above the bars correspond to the position relative to the hKLK2 transcription start site; the numbers below the bars correspond to SEQ ID NO:1.

The portion depicted by diagonal lines represents the promoter region (Schedlich et al. (1987)); the dotted portion (including the solid portion) represents an active enhancer region; the solid portion represents a smaller enhancer region; and the transcription initiation site is indicated by a bent arrow. The enhancer region represented by the solid portion is expanded below, and shows a smaller enhancer region (7200 to 8371 of SEQ ID NO:1). Contained within this enhancer region is the 350-bp "core regulator". Also shown is the ARE (nucleotides 8192 to 8206 of SEQ ID NO:1), depicted by a solid bar below the "core regulator".

-, -

10

15

20

25

**•30** 

Figure 10A is a bar graph depicting the activity of an hKLK2 enhancer operably linked to an hKLK2 promoter (CN379), or to an SV40 promoter (CN408), to drive expression of luciferase gene. The constructs are shown schematically in Figure 10B. LNCaP cells were transfected with the constructs and enhancer activity was measured as described in Example 3.

Figure 11 is a bar graph depicting the activity of an hKLK2 enhancer having a putative ARE with wild-type (CN390) or mutated (CN457, CN458) sequence (Figure 11B). The sequences of the putative ARE, and its mutated forms, are given below the appropriate constructs (Figure 11A). LNCaP cells were transfected with the constructs and enhancer activity was measured as described in Example 3.

Figure 12 shows the results of experiments testing the activity of a 1.8-kb hKLK2 enhancer (CN379; nucleotides 6859 to 8627 of SEQ ID NO:1); the 1.8-kb hKLK2 enhancer in opposite orientation as in CN379 and 5' of the luciferase-encoding gene (CN418), the 1.8-kb hKLK2 enhancer in the same orientation as in CN379 but 3' of the luciferase-encoding gene (CN419), and the 1.8-kb hKLK2 enhancer in the opposite orientation as CN379 and 3' of the luciferase-encoding gene (CN420). Values are given for fold induction in LNCaP cells in the presence of R1881.

Figure 13 is a bar graph depicting the induction of the luciferase-encoding gene by various *hKLK2* enhancer/promoter constructs in various cells in the presence of R1881. The cell lines used represent several hormone-responsive tissues including prostate carcinoma (LNCaP and PC-3), human breast carcinoma (MCF-7), lung carcinoma (A549), human breast epithelia (HBL-100), liver carcinoma (HUH-7), and colon carcinoma (LoVo). The 293 cell line, which is derived from human embryonic kidney cells transformed by adenovirus DNA, was included as a non-hormone-responsive cell type.

Figure 14 is a bar graph depicting the induction of luciferase-encoding gene by a minimal hKLK2 promoter (CN325; left bars) and by 1.17-kb hKLK2 enhancer/minimal hKLK2 promoter (CN390, containing nucleotides 7200 to 8371 of SEQ ID NO:1; right bars) in the presence of various steroid hormones. The hormones tested were: DEX, a synthetic glucocorticoid; DES, a synthetic estrogen; dihydrotestosterone (DHT); and the synthetic androgen R1881.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Figure 15 is a bar graph depicting the induction of luciferase-encoding gene by a *hKLK2* minimal promoter (CN325; left bars) and a 1.17-kb *hKLK2* enhancer/minimal *hKLK2* promoter (CN390; right bars) in cell lines lacking endogenous androgen receptor (AR) which were co-transfected with an expression construct which directs expression of the AR (OVCAR, 293 and PC3); and in LNCaP cells, which express endogenous AR.

Figure 16 is a schematic representation of the hKLK2-TREs used to generate the adenoviral constructs described in Example 10.

Figures 17A and 17B are schematic representations of the adenoviral constructs described in Example 10, in which adenoviral genes E1A and E1B are under transcriptional control of various TREs. The ovals indicate that the endogenous E1A is present. The triangles indicate that the endogenous E1B promoter was removed. Abbreviations for TREs are as follows: PSE: prostate specific antigen-TRE; hKLK2 P: hKLK2 promoter; PB: probasin TRE; hKLK2 (1.8 E + P): 1.8 kb hKLK2 enhancer and minimal hKLK2 promoter, as depicted in Figure 16; hKLK2 (1.17 kb E + P): 1.17 kb hKLK2 enhancer and minimal hKLK2 promoter, as depicted in Figure 16; hKLK2 (350 bp E + P): 350 bp hKLK2 enhancer and minimal hKLK2 promoter, as depicted in Figure 16).

Figure 18 shows the cytopathic effects of CN702 and CN764 at various multiplicities of infection on human microvascular endothelial cells.

Figure 19 is a bar graph showing the number of plaque-forming units, expressed as percentage of plaques obtained with wild-type adenovirus, obtained when either LNCaP cells (hatched bars) or HMVEC cells (bars with square pattern) were infected with adenoviral vectors CN739, CN764, CN765 or CN770.

Figure 20 is a graph depicting cytotoxicity of an adenoviral vector containing the coding sequence for adenoviral death protein (ADP), CN751 (solid squares), compared to control CN702 (solid circles), Rec 700 (solid triangles) and mock infection (Xs).

Figure 21 is a graph comparing extracellular virus yield of CN751 (solid squares) and CN702 (solid circles).

Figure 22 is a graph comparing tumor volume in mice harboring LNCaP tumor xenografts challenged with CN751 ("H"), CN702 ("J"), or buffer ("B").

Figures 23A and 23B depict two different assay methods for identifying agents that have the ability to modulate expression of a polynucleotide operably linked to an hKLK2-TRE.

Figures 24A and 24B are bar graphs (right) depicting the results of transient transfections using constructs shown schematically (left). A. Exploring the 5' border of the hKLK2 regulatory element. B. Exploring the 3' border of the hKLK2 regulatory element. Luciferase activity data were normalized to µg protein. Solid bars represent luciferase activity in the presence of R1881 (1 nM); open bar represent luciferase activity in the absence of R1881 (0 nM). The thick lines in the schematic representations of the constructs represent the hKLK2 upstream regions that were retained in the reporter constructs. Positions are given relative to the transcription start site.

Figures 25A and 25B show autoradiographic images of electrophoretic mobility shift assay results. Lane designations are as follows. Figure 25A: Lane 1, probe alone; Lane 2, probe with LNCaP extract; Lane 3, probe with LNCaP extract and specific DNA competitor; Lane 4, probe with LNCaP extract and mock competitor; Lane 5, mock competitor probe with LNCaP extract; Lane 6, mock competitor probe alone. Figure 25B. Lane 1, probe alone; Lane 2, probe with LNCaP extract; Lane 3, probe with LNCaP extract and specific DNA competitor; Lane 4, probe with HeLa extract; Lane 5, probe with HeLa extract and specific DNA competitor. Arrows indicate the DNA-protein complex observed with LNCaP extracts but not with HeLa extracts.

Figure 26 shows the effect of CN764 on tumor cell growth in athymic mice following subcutaneous injection of LNCaP cells. Group 1 (circles) received PBS containing 10% glycerol; Group 2 (squares) received 1 x  $10^{11}$  viral particles; Group 3 (triangles) received 1 x  $10^8$  viral particles; Group 4 (diamonds) received 1 x  $10^6$  viral particles; and Group 5 (crosses) received 1 x  $10^4$  viral particles.

\*.30

25

·~ <sub>5</sub>

ξ.

10

15

20

## MODES FOR CARRYING OUT THE INVENTION

We have isolated and characterized a transcriptional enhancer which regulates, in a tissue-specific manner, the expression of human glandular kallikrein (hKLK2). The activity of the hKLK2 5' promoter has been previously described and a region up to -2256 relative to the transcription start site was previously disclosed. Schedlich et al. (1987). The hKLK2 promoter is androgen responsive and, in plasmid constructs wherein the promoter alone controls the expression of a reporter gene, expression of the reporter gene is increased approximately 10-fold in the presence of androgen. Murtha et al. (1993). An hKLK2 enhancer of the present invention, when operably linked to an hKLK2 promoter and a reporter gene, increases transcription of cis-linked sequences in prostate cells in the presence of androgen at levels approximately 30- to approximately 100-fold over the level of transcription in the absence of androgen. This induction is generally orientation independent and position independent.

5

10

15

20

25

30

As shown in Figure 10 and Table 1, when an hKLK2-TRE, comprising an hKLK2 enhancer comprising nucleotides 6859 to 8627 of SEQ ID NO:1 and an SV40 promoter, operably linked to a reporter gene is introduced into LNCaP cells, upon induction with R1881, reporter gene expression is induced about 80-fold.

Thus, an hKLK2 enhancer can be operably linked to an hKLK2 promoter or a heterologous promoter to form an hKLK2 transcriptional regulatory element (hKLK2-TRE). An hKLK2-TRE can then be operably linked to a heterologous polynucleotide to confer hKLK2-TRE-specific transcriptional regulation on the linked gene, thus increasing its expression. Such constructs can then be introduced into cells. An hKLK2 enhancer polynucleotide, which may be part of an hKLK2-TRE, can be inserted into a viral or a non-viral vector, and delivered to a cell by a variety of delivery vehicles, including non-viral and viral delivery vehicles. In those cells which allow an hKLK2-TRE to function in increasing expression, the heterologous polynucleotide will be expressed at a level higher than in those cells which do not allow an hKLK2-TRE to function.

An hKLK2-TRE is useful for effecting cell-specific expression, for example, in cells of the prostate, thus enabling the directed expression of a desired gene in these cells. For example, vector constructs comprising a heterologous polynucleotide under the transcriptional control of an hKLK2-TRE can be introduced into prostate cancer cells wherein the

heterologous polynucleotide encodes a product which is inhibitory to cell growth, thus controlling the growth of the cancerous cells.

-~ 5

<del>-</del>-

10

15

20

25

**430** 

We have also discovered and constructed replication-competent adenovirus vectors containing an hKLK2-TRE which can preferentially replicate in cells, such as prostate cells, that allow function of an hKLK2 enhancer and/or an hKLK2-TRE, and developed methods using these adenovirus vectors. The adenovirus vectors of this invention comprise at least one adenovirus gene, preferably at least one adenoviral gene which contributes to cytotoxicity, under the transcriptional control of an hKLK2-TRE. By providing for cell-specific transcription of at least one adenovirus gene required for replication, the invention provides adenovirus vectors that can be used for specific cytotoxic effects due to selective replication. This is especially useful in the cancer context, in which targeted cell killing is desirable. The adenovirus vectors are useful for treatment of cancers such as prostate. The vectors can also be useful for detecting the presence of androgen receptor-producing cells in, for example, an appropriate biological (such as clinical) sample. Further, the adenovirus vector(s) can optionally selectively produce one or more proteins of interest in a target cell by using an hKLK2-TRE.

The adenovirus vectors of the invention replicate preferentially in cells in which an hKLK2 enhancer and/or an hKLK2-TRE is functional, for example, prostate cells. This replication preference is indicated by comparing the level of replication (i.e., titer) in cells in which an hKLK2 enhancer and/or an hKLK2-TRE is functional to the level of replication in cells in which an hKLK2 enhancer and/or an hKLK2-TRE is not functional. The replication preference is even more significant, as the adenovirus vectors of the invention actually replicate at a significantly lower rate in cells in which an hKLK2 enhancer and/or an hKLK2-TRE is not functional than wild type virus. Comparison of the titer in cells in which an hKLK2 enhancer and/or an hKLK2-TRE is functional to the titer in cells in which an hKLK2 enhancer and/or an hKLK2-TRE is not functional provides a key indication that the overall replication preferance is enhanced due to depressed replication in cells in which an hKLK2 enhancer and/or an hKLK2-TRE is not functional as well as the replication in cells in which an hKLK2 enhancer and/or an hKLK2-TRE is functional when compared to wild type adenovirus. Thus, the invention uses and takes advantage of what has been considered an undesirable aspect of adenoviral vectors, namely, their replication and possible concomitant

immunogenicity. Runaway infection is prevented due to the cell-specific requirements for viral replication. Without wishing to be bound by any particular theory, the inventors note that production of adenovirus proteins can serve to activate and/or stimulate the immune system, either generally or specifically toward target cells producing adenoviral proteins which can be an important consideration in the cancer context, where patients are often moderately to severely immunocompromised.

Cells in which an hKLK2 enhancer and/or an hKLK2-TRE function to increase expression of a heterologous polynucleotide can be used to screen compounds for possible therapeutic effect against prostate cancer. Accordingly, methods are provided for screening compounds which comprise adding the compound to cells in which an hKLK2-TRE functions to increase expression of a heterologous polynucleotide, which provides for a detectable, quantifiable signal. By measuring the effect of the candidate compound on the level of signal observed as compared to a basal level (i.e., no candidate compound added), one can evaluate the potential of the compound as a therapeutic agent for the treatment of prostate cancer. Suitable candidate compounds are discussed below. Particularly, anti-androgenic activity can be evaluated as indicative of therapeutic effects for prostate cancer, although any compound which modifies the expression of a prostate-specific gene, whatever its mode of action, may be considered a candidate compound.

#### General Techniques

5

10

15

20

25

30

The practice of the present invention will employ, unless otherwise indicated, conventional techniques of molecular biology (including recombinant techniques), microbiology, cell biology, biochemistry and immunology, which are within the skill of the art. Such techniques are explained fully in the literature, such as, "Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual", second edition (Sambrook et al., 1989); "Oligonucleotide Synthesis" (M.J. Gait, ed., 1984); "Animal Cell Culture" (R.I. Freshney, ed., 1987); "Methods in Enzymology" (Academic Press, Inc.); "Handbook of Experimental Immunology" (D.M. Weir & C.C. Blackwell, eds.); "Gene Transfer Vectors for Mammalian Cells" (J.M. Miller & M.P. Calos, eds., 1987); "Current Protocols in Molecular Biology" (F.M. Ausubel et al., eds., 1987); "PCR: The Polymerase Chain Reaction", (Mullis et al., eds., 1994); and "Current Protocols in Immunology" (J.E. Coligan et al., eds., 1991).

For techniques related to adenovirus, see, inter alia, Felgner and Ringold (1989)

Nature 337:387–388; Berkner and Sharp (1983) Nucl. Acids Res. 11:6003–6020; Graham (1984) EMBO J. 3:2917–2922; Bett et al. (1993) J. Virology 67:5911–5921; Bett et al. (1994)

Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 91:8802–8806.

#### **Definitions**

₹-

10

15

20

25

130

As used herein, an "hKLK2 enhancer" is a polynucleotide sequence derived from the hKLK2 gene which has enhancer activity. Having "enhancer activity" is a term well understood in the art and means what has been stated, i.e., it increases transcription of a gene which is operably linked to a promoter to an extent which is greater than the increase in transcription effected by the promoter itself when operably linked to the gene, i.e., it increases transcription from the promoter.

One of ordinary skill in the art would readily appreciate that changes may be made to the nucleotide sequence of the *hKLK2* enhancer without affecting its function. Such changes are encompassed in the term "*hKLK2* enhancer". Preferably an *hKLK2* enhancer sequence bears at least about at least about 70%, more preferably at least about 75%, more preferably at least about 80%, more preferably at least about 95%, more preferably at least about 98%, more preferably at least about 99% and even more preferably 100% nucleotide sequence identity to a nucleotide sequence within nucleotides 1 to 11,407 of SEQ ID NO:1, preferably nucleotides about 1 to about 9765 of SEQ ID NO:1, more preferably nucleotides about 5976 to about 9620 of SEQ ID NO:1, more preferably nucleotides about 6859 to about 8627 of SEQ ID NO:1, more preferably nucleotides about 7200 to about 8371 to SEQ ID NO:1, even more preferably nucleotides about 8021 to about 8371 of SEQ ID NO:1. Changes to the nucleotide sequence of the *hKLK2* enhancer or active fragments thereof are acceptable as long as enhancer function is maintained. As discussed herein, it is understood that *hKLK2* sequences described herein are not found in (i.e., depicted in) SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:3.

As used herein, a "human glandular kallikrein gene transcription response element or transcriptional regulatory element", or "hKLK2-TRE" is a polynucleotide sequence, preferably a DNA sequence, which increases transcription of an operably linked polynucleotide sequence in a host cell that allows an hKLK2-TRE to function. An hKLK2-TRE comprises an hKLK2 enhancer and a promoter. As discussed below, the promoter may or may not be heterologous.

Methods are described herein for measuring the activity of an hKLK2-TRE and thus for determining whether a given cell allows an hKLK2-TRE to function.

5

10

15

20

25

30

A "functionally-preserved" variant of an hKLK2-TRE is an hKLK2-TRE which differs from another hKLK2-TRE, but which still retains ability to increase transcription of an operably linked polynucleotide. The difference in an hKLK2-TRE can be due to differences in linear sequence, arising from, for example, single or multiple base mutation(s), addition(s), deletion(s), insertion(s), and/or modification(s) of the bases. The difference can also arise from changes in the sugar(s), and/or linkage(s) between the bases of an hKLK2-TRE.

A "heterologous" promoter or enhancer is one which is not normally associated in a cell with or derived from an hKLK2 gene. Examples of a heterologous promoter or enhancer are the albumin promoter or enhancer and other viral promoters and enhancers, such as SV40.

In the context of an hKLK2-TRE, a "heterologous polynucleotide" is defined in relation to a reference gene sequence. For example, a heterologous polynucleotide with respect to an hKLK2 promoter or an hKLK2 enhancer is a gene that is not naturally operably linked to an hKLK2 promoter or an hKLK2 enhancer. As used herein, "heterologous polynucleotide" refers to a heterologous coding sequence. A heterologous coding sequence may encode a protein. Alternatively, a "heterologous polynucleotide" may be transcribed into an RNA, for example, an antisense RNA or a ribozyme.

The term "operably linked" relates to the orientation of polynucleotide elements in a functional relationship. A TRE is operably linked to a coding segment if the TRE promotes transcription of the coding sequence. Operably linked means that the DNA sequences being linked are generally contiguous and, where necessary to join two protein coding regions, contiguous and in the same reading frame. However, since enhancers generally function when separated from the promoter by several kilobases and intronic sequences may be of variable length, some polynucleotide elements may be operably linked but not contiguous.

A sequence, whether polynucleotide or polypeptide, "depicted in" a SEQ ID NO, means that the sequence is present as an identical contiguous sequence in the sequence of the SEQ ID NO. Conversely, a contiguous sequence that is "not depicted in" a SEQ ID NO means that the contiguous sequence is not present as an identical contiguous sequence in the sequence of the SEQ ID NO.

·\* 5

÷-

10

15

20

25

<sup>3</sup> 30

The terms "polynucleotide" and "nucleic acid", used interchangeably herein, refer to a polymeric form of nucleotides of any length, either ribonucleotides or deoxyribonucleotides. These terms include a single-, double- or triple-stranded DNA, genomic DNA, cDNA, RNA, DNA-RNA hybrid, or a polymer comprising purine and pyrimidine bases, or other natural, chemically, biochemically modified, non-natural or derivatized nucleotide bases. The backbone of the polynucleotide can comprise sugars and phosphate groups (as may typically be found in RNA or DNA), or modified or substituted sugar or phosphate groups. Alternatively, the backbone of the polynucleotide can comprise a polymer of synthetic subunits such as phosphoramidates and thus can be a oligodeoxynucleoside phosphoramidate (P-NH2) or a mixed phosphoramidate-phosphodiester oligomer. Peyrottes et al. (1996) Nucleic Acids Res. 24: 1841-8; Chaturvedi et al. (1996) Nucleic Acids Res. 24: 2318-23; Schultz et al. (1996) Nucleic Acids Res. 24: 2966-73. A phosphorothiate linkage can be used in place of a phosphodiester linkage. Braun et al. (1988) J. Immunol. 141: 2084-9; Latimer et al. (1995) Mol. Immunol. 32: 1057-1064. In addition, a double-stranded polynucleotide can be obtained from the single stranded polynucleotide product of chemical synthesis either by synthesizing the complementary strand and annealing the strands under appropriate conditions, or by synthesizing the complementary strand de novo using a DNA polymerase with an appropriate primer.

The following are non-limiting examples of polynucleotides: a gene or gene fragment, exons, introns, mRNA, tRNA, rRNA, ribozymes, cDNA, recombinant polynucleotides, branched polynucleotides, plasmids, vectors, isolated DNA of any sequence, isolated RNA of any sequence, nucleic acid probes, and primers. A polynucleotide may comprise modified nucleotides, such as methylated nucleotides and nucleotide analogs, uracyl, other sugars and linking groups such as fluororibose and thioate, and nucleotide branches. The sequence of nucleotides may be interrupted by non-nucleotide components. A polynucleotide may be further modified after polymerization, such as by conjugation with a labeling component. Other types of modifications included in this definition are caps, substitution of one or more of the naturally occurring nucleotides with an analog, and introduction of means for attaching the polynucleotide to proteins, metal ions, labeling components, other polynucleotides, or a solid support. Preferably, the polynucleotide is DNA. As used herein, "DNA" includes not only bases A, T, C, and G, but also includes any of their analogs or modified forms of these

bases, such as methylated nucleotides, internucleotide modifications such as uncharged linkages and thioates, use of sugar analogs, and modified and/or alternative backbone structures, such as polyamides.

5

10

15

20

25

30

A polynucleotide or polynucleotide region has a certain percentage (for example, 80%, 85%, 90%, or 95%) of "sequence identity" to another sequence means that, when aligned, that percentage of bases are the same in comparing the two sequences. This alignment and the percent homology or sequence identity can be determined using software programs known in the art, for example those described in *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology* (F.M. Ausubel et al., eds., 1987) Supplement 30, section 7.7.18, Table 7.7.1. A preferred alignment program is ALIGN Plus (Scientific and Educational Software, Pennsylvania).

An "isolated" or "purified" polynucleotide is one that is substantially free of the materials with which it is associated in nature. By substantially free is meant at least 50%, preferably at least 70%, more preferably at least 80%, and even more preferably at least 90% free of the materials with which it is associated in nature. As used herein, an "isolated" polynucleotide also refers to recombinant polynucleotides or polypeptides, which, by virtue of origin or manipulation: (1) are not associated with all or a portion of a polynucleotide or polypeptide with which it is associated in nature, (2) are linked to a polynucleotide or polypeptide other than that to which it is linked in nature, or (3) does not occur in nature.

As used herein, "a cell which allows an hKLK2 enhancer and/or an hKLK2-TRE to function" or a cell in which the function of an hKLK2 enhancer and/or an hKLK2-TRE is "sufficiently preserved", or "a cell in which an hKLK2 enhancer and/or an hKLK2-TRE is functional" is a cell in which an hKLK2 enhancer and/or an hKLK2-TRE, when operably linked to a promoter and a reporter gene, increases expression of the reporter gene at least about 2-fold, preferably at least about 5-fold, preferably at least about 10-fold, more preferably at least about 20-fold, more preferably at least about 50-fold, more preferably at least about 100-fold, more preferably at least about 400- to about 500-fold, even more preferably at least about 1000-fold, when compared to the expression of the same promoter and reporter gene when not operably linked to an hKLK2 enhancer. Methods for measuring levels (whether relative or absolute) of expression are known in the art and are described herein.

A "host cell" includes an individual cell or cell culture which can be or has been a recipient of any polynucleotide(s) and/or vector(s) of this invention. Host cells include progeny of a single host cell, and the progeny may not necessarily be completely identical (in morphology or of total DNA complement) to the original parent cell due to natural, accidental, or deliberate mutation and/or change. A host cell includes cells transfected or infected *in vivo* with a polynucleotide and/or a vector of this invention.

· 5

Ξ.

10

15

20

25

• 30

As used herein, a "target cell" is one which allows an hKLK2 enhancer and/or an hKLK2-TRE to function. Preferably, a target cell is a mammalian cell, preferably a mammalian cell expressing androgen receptor, more preferably, a mammalian cell expressing endogenous androgen receptor, more preferably a human cell, and more preferably a human cell expressing an androgen receptor.

As used herein, the terms "neoplastic cells", "neoplasia", "tumor", "tumor cells", "cancer" and "cancer cells", (used interchangeably) refer to cells which exhibit relatively autonomous growth, so that they exhibit an aberrant growth phenotype characterized by a significant loss of control of cell proliferation. Neoplastic cells can be malignant or benign.

The terms "vector", "polynucleotide vector", "construct" and "polynucleotide construct" are used interchangeably herein. A polynucleotide vector of this invention may be in any of several forms, including, but not limited to, RNA, DNA, DNA encapsulated in an adenovirus coat, DNA packaged in another viral or viral-like form (such as herpes simplex, and AAV), DNA encapsulated in liposomes, DNA complexed with polylysine, complexed with synthetic polycationic molecules, conjugated with transferrin, complexed with compounds such as PEG to immunologically "mask" the molecule and/or increase half-life, or conjugated to a non-viral protein. A polynucleotide vector of this invention may be in the form of any of the delivery vehicles described herein. Preferably, the polynucleotide is DNA. As used herein, "DNA" includes not only bases A, T, C, and G, but also includes any of their analogs or modified forms of these bases, such as methylated nucleotides, internucleotide modifications such as uncharged linkages and thioates, use of sugar analogs, and modified and/or alternative backbone structures, such as polyamides.

An "adenovirus vector" or "adenoviral vector" (used interchangeably) is a term well understood in the art and generally comprises a polynucleotide (defined herein) comprising all or a portion of an adenovirus genome. For the purposes of the present invention, an

adenovirus vector contains an hKLK2-TRE operably linked to a polynucleotide. The operably linked polynucleotide can be adenoviral or heterologous. An adenoviral vector of the present invention can be in any of several forms, including, but not limited to, naked DNA; an adenoviral vector encapsulated in an adenovirus coat; packaged in another viral or viral-like form (such as herpes simplex virus and AAV); encapsulated in a liposome; complexed with polylysine or other biocompatible polymer; complexed with synthetic polycationic molecules; conjugated with transferrin; complexed with compounds such as PEG to immunologically "mask" the molecule and/or increase half-life, or conjugated to a non-viral protein. An adenoviral vector of this invention may be in the form of any of the delivery vehicles described herein. Such vectors are one embodiment of the invention. Preferably, the polynucleotide is DNA. As used herein, "DNA" includes not only bases A, T, C, and G, but also includes any of their analogs or modified forms of these bases, such as methylated nucleotides, internucleotide modifications such as uncharged linkages and thioates, use of sugar analogs, and modified and/or alternative backbone structures, such as polyamides. For purposes of this invention, adenovirus vectors are replication-competent in a target cell.

5

10

15

20

25

30

In the context of adenovirus vector(s), a "heterologous polynucleotide" or "transgene" is any gene that is not present in wild-type adenovirus. Preferably, the transgene will also not be expressed or present in the target cell prior to introduction by the adenovirus vector. Examples of preferred transgenes are provided below.

In the context of a viral vector, e.g., adenovirus vector(s), of the invention, a "heterologous" promoter or enhancer is one which is not present in wild-type virus. Examples of a heterologous promoter or enhancer are the albumin promoter or enhancer and other viral promoters and enhancers, such as SV40.

In the context of adenovirus vector(s), an "endogenous" promoter, enhancer, or TRE is native to or derived from adenovirus.

As used herein, the terms "agent", "test compound", and "candidate compound" are used interchangeably and mean a biological or chemical compound such as a simple or complex organic or inorganic molecule, a peptide, a protein or an oligonucleotide. A vast array of compounds can be synthesized, for example oligomers, such as oligopeptides and oligonucleotides, and synthetic inorganic and organic compounds based on various core

structures, and these are also included in the term "agent". In addition, various natural sources can provide compounds for screening, such as plant or animal extracts, and the like.

"Under transcriptional control" is a term well-understood in the art and indicates that transcription of a polynucleotide sequence, usually a DNA sequence, depends on its being operably (operatively) linked to an element which contributes to the unification of, or promotes transcription.

·\* 5

.; <u>.</u>

10

15

20

25

430

"Androgen receptor" as used herein refers to a protein whose function is to specifically bind to androgen and, as a consequence of the specific binding, recognize and bind to an androgen response element (ARE), following which the AR is capable of regulating transcriptional activity. The AR is a nuclear receptor that, when activated, binds to cellular androgen-responsive element(s). In normal cells the AR is activated by androgen, but in non-normal cells (including malignant cells) the AR may be activated by non-androgenic agents, including hormones other than androgens. Encompassed in the term "androgen receptor" are mutant forms of an androgen receptor, as long as the function is sufficiently preserved.

Mutants include androgen receptors with amino acid additions, insertions, truncations and deletions, as long as the function is sufficiently preserved. In this context, a functional androgen receptor is one that binds both androgen and, upon androgen binding, an ARE.

As used herein, "cytotoxicity" is a term well understood in the art and refers to a state in which one or more of a cell's usual biochemical or biological functions are aberrantly compromised (i.e., inhibited or elevated). These activities include, but are not limited to, metabolism; cellular replication; DNA replication; transcription; translation; uptake of molecules. "Cytotoxicity" includes cell death and/or cytolysis. Assays are known in the art which indicate cytotoxicity, such as dye exclusion, <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine uptake, and plaque assays. The term "selective cytotoxicity", as used herein, refers to the cytotoxicity conferred by a polynucleotide vector of the present invention on a cell which allows an hKLK2 enhancer to function when compared to the cytotoxicity conferred by a polynucleotide vector of the present invention on a cell which does not allow an hKLK2 enhancer to function. Such cytotoxicity may be measured, for example, by plaque assays, by reduction or stablization in size of a tumor comprising target cells, or the reduction or stabilization of serum levels of a marker characteristic of the tumor cells, or a tissue-specific marker, e.g., a cancer marker, such as prostate specific antigen.

"Replication" and "propagation" are used interchangeably and refer to the ability of a adenovirus vector of the invention to reproduce or proliferate. These terms are well understood in the art. For purposes of this invention, replication involves production of adenovirus proteins and is generally directed to reproduction of adenovirus. Replication can be measured using assays standard in the art and described herein, such as a burst assay or plaque assay. "Replication" and "propagation" include any activity directly or indirectly involved in the process of virus manufacture, including, but not limited to, viral gene expression; production of viral proteins, nucleic acids or other components; packaging of viral components into complete viruses; and cell lysis.

10

5

A "host cell" includes an individual cell or cell culture which can be or has been a recipient of any vector of this invention. Host cells include progeny of a single host cell, and the progeny may not necessarily be completely identical (in morphology or in total DNA complement) to the original parent cell due to natural, accidental, or deliberate mutation and/or change. A host cell includes cells transfected or infected *in vivo* with a vector of this invention.

15

20

A "biological sample" encompasses a variety of sample types obtained from an individual and can be used in a diagnostic or monitoring assay. The definition encompasses blood and other liquid samples of biological origin, solid tissue samples such as a biopsy specimen or tissue cultures or cells derived therefrom and the progeny thereof. The definition also includes samples that have been manipulated in any way after their procurement, such as by treatment with reagents, solubilization, or enrichment for certain components, such as proteins or polynucleotides. The term "biological sample" encompasses a clinical sample, and also includes cells in culture, cell supernatants, cell lysates, serum, plasma, biological fluid, and tissue samples.

25

An "individual" is a vertebrate, preferably a mammal, more preferably a human.

Mammals include, but are not limited to, farm animals, sport animals, and pets.

An "effective amount" is an amount sufficient to effect beneficial or desired clinical results. An effective amount can be administered in one or more administrations. For purposes of this invention, an effective amount of a polynucleotide vector is an amount that is sufficient to palliate, ameliorate, stabilize, reverse, slow or delay the progression of the disease state.

30

As used herein, "treatment" is an approach for obtaining beneficial or desired clinical results. For purposes of this invention, beneficial or desired clinical results include, but are not limited to, alleviation of symptoms, diminishment of extent of disease, stabilized (i.e., not worsening) state of disease, preventing spread (i.e., metastasis) of disease, delay or slowing of disease progression, amelioration or palliation of the disease state, and remission (whether partial or total), whether detectable or undetectable. "Treatment" can also mean prolonging survival as compared to expected survival if not receiving treatment.

"Palliating" a disease means that the extent and/or undesirable clinical manifestations of a disease state are lessened and/or time course of the progression is slowed or lengthened, as compared to not administering adenoviral vectors of the present invention.

#### Human glandular kallikrein enhancer sequences

·\*^ 5

*:*.

10

15

20

25

30

The present invention provides isolated polynucleotide sequences, derived from the hKLK2 gene, that act to increase the transcription of operably linked polynucleotides in a cell-specific manner. These sequences are of use in controlling the transcription of polynucleotide sequences to which they are operably linked, and thus they may also lend a level of control to the expression of heterologous polynucleotides. These sequences, or a transcriptional regulatory element which they form, can be characterized, in part, by being linked to a polynucleotide sequence, the expression of which they regulate.

Accordingly, the present invention encompasses hKLK2 enhancer polynucleotides, vectors containing these polynucleotides, host cells containing these polynucleotides, and compositions comprising these polynucleotides. These polynucleotides are isolated and/or produced by chemical and/or recombinant methods, or a combination of these methods. Unless specifically stated otherwise, "polynucleotides" shall include all embodiments of the polynucleotide of this invention. These polynucleotides are useful as probes, primers, in expression systems, and in screening methods as described herein.

hKLK2 enhancer activity is found within nucleotides 1 through 9765 of SEQ ID NO:1 (corresponding to -12,014 to -2257 relative to the transcription start site). As described herein, portions of this region have been identified which retain enhancer function. Enhancer activity has been demonstrated in the region from nucleotides 8021 to 8371 of SEQ ID NO:1 (corresponding to -3993 to -3643 relative to the transcription start site), as demonstrated in Example 7. Accordingly, the invention includes an isolated polynucleotide sequence

comprising nucleotides about 8021 to about 8371 of SEQ ID NO:1. Enhancer activity has also been demonstrated in the region from nucleotides 7200 to 8371 of SEQ ID NO:1 (corresponding to -4814 to -3643 relative to the transcription start site), as demonstrated in Example 7. Accordingly, the invention includes an isolated polynucleotide sequence comprising about 7200 to about 8371 of SEQ ID NO:1. Enhancer activity has further been demonstrated in the region from 6859 to 8627 of SEQ ID NO:1 (-5155 to -3387 relative to the transcription start site), as shown in Example 6. Accordingly, the invention includes an isolated polynucleotide sequence comprising about about 6859 to about 8627 of SEQ ID NO:1. Enhancer activity has been demonstrated in the region from 5976 to 9620 of SEQ ID NO:1 (-6038 to -2394 relative to the transcription start site). Accordingly, the invention includes an isolated polynucleotide sequence comprising about 5976 to about 9620 of SEQ ID NO:1. An active enhancer lies within an XhoI-ApaI fragment spanning a region from about 2 to about 6 kb upstream of the hKLK2 structural gene. Accordingly, the invention further includes an isolated polynucleotide comprising nucleotides about 1 through about 9765 of SEQ ID NO:1. For each of these embodiments, the polynucleotide has enhancer activity.

An hKLK2 enhancer sequence spanning from 5976 to 9620 of SEQ ID NO:1 shares approximately 75% overall nucleotide sequence identity with a prostate specific antigen enhancer (PSE). As shown in Figure 2, an hKLK2 enhancer sequence spanning nucleotides 7272 to 9498 of SEQ ID NO:1 shares 79% sequence identity with a 2187 nucleotide portion of a PSE (nucleotides 775 to 2961 of the sequence given in SEQ ID NO:2; GenBank Accession No. U37672). Furthermore, an hKLK2 enhancer from 8021 to 8458 of SEQ ID NO:1 shares 84% sequence identity with nucleotides 1500 to 1940 of the PSA-TRE given as SEQ ID NO:2, as shown in Figure 2.

As noted above, the PSE and PSA promoter depicted in SEQ ID NO:2 is the same as that given in GenBank Accession No. U37672, and published. Schuur et al. (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* 271:7043-7051. A variant PSA-TRE nucleotide sequence is depicted in SEQ ID NO:3. This is the PSA-TRE contained within CN706 clone 35.190.13. CN706 is an adenoviral vector in which the E1A gene in Ad5 is under transcriptional control of a PSA-TRE. CN706 demonstrates selective cytotoxicity toward PSA-expressing cells *in vitro* and *in vivo*. Rodriguez et al. (1997) *Cancer Res.* 57:2559-2563. CN706 was passaged through 293 and LNCaP cells. A clone, designated 35.190.13 was isolated. The structure of this clone was

confirmed by PCR, restriction endonuclease digestion and Southern blotting. Both DNA strands of the CN706 clone 35.190.13 were sequenced between positions 1 and 3537. Seven single base pair changes were found in the PSE, compared to the sequence reported by Schuur et al. (1996). These point mutations are not in the ARE and are thus not likely to affect the function of the enhancer. One mutation was found in the PSA promoter region, but is not likely to affect gene expression from this promoter. In addition to these mutations, a missense mutation was found in the first exon of E1A. This C to G transition at position 3032 results in a Glu to Arg change in the E1A protein sequence. This mutation does not appear to diminish E1A function.

10

·\* 5

:.

As shown in Example 7, an hKLK2 enhancer comprising nucleotides 6859 to 8627 of SEQ ID NO:1 is androgen inducible. The construct CN408 comprises this portion of an hKLK2 enhancer operably linked to an SV40 promoter and a reporter gene encoding luciferase activity. Upon androgen induction, an 80-fold increase in luciferase activity was observed. As shown in Figure 11, a putative ARE is located at nucleotides 8192 to 8206 of SEQ ID NO:1.

15

20

Accordingly, an *hKLK2* enhancer of the invention may be about 100 contiguous nucleotides, about 150, 200, 250, 300, 350, 400, 450, 500, 550, 600, 700, 800, 900, 1000, 1200, 1500, 1700, 2000 contiguous nucleotides or larger of the sequence depicted in nucleotides 1 to 11,407 of SEQ ID NO:1. Examples 6 and 7 provide methods that demonstrate that various *hKLK2* enhancer sequences, together with a promoter, increase transcription of an operably linked heterologous polynucleotide in response to androgen. Similar methods can be used for identifying other *hKLK2* enhancer sequences. Other methods for identifying an *hKLK2* enhancer sequence are routine and well known in the art. For example, overlapping sequences of an *hKLK2* enhancer can be synthesized and cloned into the vector described in Example 2 to determine *hKLK2* enhancer activity. Similarly, point mutations can be introduced into the disclosed *hKLK2* enhancer sequences using, for example, site-directed mutagenesis or by synthesizing sequences having random nucleotides at one or more predetermined positions and *hKLK2* enhancer activity determined.

·30

25

As an example of how *hKLK2* enhancer activity can be determined, a polynucleotide sequence or set of such sequences can be generated using methods known in the art, such as chemical synthesis, site-directed mutagenesis, PCR, and/or recombinant methods. The

sequence(s) to be tested can be inserted into a vector containing a promoter and an appropriate reporter gene encoding a reporter protein, including, but not limited to, chloramphenicol acetyl transferase (CAT),  $\beta$ -galactosidase (encoded by the lacZ gene), luciferase, (encoded by the luc gene), alkaline phosphatase, green fluorescent protein, and horse radish peroxidase. Such vectors and assays are readily available, from, inter alia, commercial sources. Plasmids thus constructed are transfected into a suitable host cell to test for expression of the reporter gene as controlled by the putative hKLK2 enhancer using transfection methods known in the art, such as calcium phosphate precipitation, electroporation, liposomes (lipofection), and DEAE dextran.

In one embodiment, the invention provides an isolated polynucleotide comprising 150 contiguous nucleotides of nucleotides about 1 to about 11,407 of SEQ ID NO:1, but not depicted in SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:3, and having enhancer activity. In another embodiment, the 150 contiguous nucleotides comprise nucleotides found within nucleotides about 5976 to about 9620 of SEQ ID NO:1. In another embodiment, the 150 contiguous nucleotides comprise nucleotides found within nucleotides about 6859 to about 8627 of SEQ ID NO:1. In yet another embodiment, the 150 contiguous nucleotides comprise nucleotides found within nucleotides about 7200 to about 8371 of SEQ ID NO:1. In yet another embodiment, the 150 contiguous nucleotides comprise nucleotides found within nucleotides about 8021 to about 8371 of SEQ ID NO:1. As noted above, enhancer activity may be found in various lengths of SEQ ID NO:1 (as well as in various regions of SEQ ID NO:1), and may thus also have a longer contiguous nucleotide sequence. In any and all of these embodiments, it is understood that the contiguous nucleotides are not depicted in SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:3.

In another embodiment, the invention provides an isolated polynucleotide comprising 150 contiguous nucleotides having at least about 70%, more preferably at least about 75%, more preferably at least about 80%, more preferably at least about 85%, even more preferably at least about 90%, even more preferably greater than 90% sequence identity to a sequence within SEQ ID NO:1, said polynucleotide having enhancer activity. As noted above, enhancer activity may be found in various lengths of SEQ ID NO:1 (as well as in various regions of SEQ ID NO:1), and may thus also have a longer contiguous nucleotide sequence. For these embodiments, the contiguous nucleotides may have at least about 75%, at least

about 85%, at least about 90%, or at least about 95% sequence identity to a sequence of (i.e., within) SEQ. ID NO:1. In any and all of these embodiments, it is understood that the contiguous nucleotides are not depicted in SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:3.

·\* <sub>5</sub>

*: .* 

10

15

20

25

30

In terms of hybridization conditions, the higher the sequence identity required, the more stringent are the hybridization conditions if such sequences are determined by their ability to hybridize to a sequence of SEQ ID NO:1. Accordingly, the invention also includes polynucleotides that are able to hybridize to a sequence comprising at least about 15 contiguous nucleotides (or more, such as about 25, 35, 50, 75 or 100 contiguous nucleotides) of SEQ ID NO:1. The hybridization conditions would be stringent, i.e., 80°C (or higher temperature) and 6M SSC (or less concentrated SSC). For discussion regarding hybridization reactions, see below.

Hybridization reactions can be performed under conditions of different "stringency". Conditions that increase stringency of a hybridization reaction of widely known and published in the art. See, for example, Sambrook et al. (1989). Examples of relevant conditions include (in order of increasing stringency): incubation temperatures of 25°C, 37°C, 50°C and 68°C; buffer concentrations of 10 X SSC, 6 X SSC, 1 X SSC, 0.1 X SSC (where SSC is 0.15 M NaCl and 15 mM citrate buffer) and their equivalents using other buffer systems; formamide concentrations of 0%, 25%, 50%, and 75%; incubation times from 5 minutes to 24 hours; 1, 2, or more washing steps; wash incubation times of 1, 2, or 15 minutes; and wash solutions of 6 X SSC, 1 X SSC, 0.1 X SSC, or deionized water.

"T<sub>m</sub>" is the temperature in degrees Celcius at which 50% of a polynucleotide duplex made of complementary strands hydrogen bonded in anti-parallel direction by Watson-Crick base pairing dissociates into single strands under conditions of the experiment. T<sub>m</sub> may be predicted according to a standard formula, such as:

$$T_m = 81.5 + 16.6 \log[X^+] + 0.41 (\%G/C) - 0.61 (\%F) - 600/L$$

where [X<sup>+</sup>] is the cation concentration (usually sodium ion, Na<sup>+</sup>) in mol/L; (%G/C) is the number of G and C residues as a percentage of total residues in the duplex; (%F) is the percent formamide in solution (wt/vol); and L is the number of nucleotides in each strand of the duplex.

Also within the invention is an isolated polynucleotide at least about 15 nucleotides in length (preferably at least about 30, more preferably at least 100, more preferably at least about 250, even more preferably at least about 250, even more preferably at least about 300, even more preferably at least about 400, and most preferably at least 450), including (a) a strand which hybridizes under stringent conditions to a DNA having the sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, (b) the complement thereof, or (c) a double-stranded DNA including both (a) and (b). Multiple copies of this isolated DNA (useful, for example, as a hybridization probe or PCR primer) can be produced by recombinant means, by transfecting a cell with a vector containing this DNA. In any and all of these embodiments, it is understood that the contiguous nucleotides are not depicted in SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:3.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Stringent conditions for both DNA/DNA and DNA/RNA hybridization are as described by Sambrook et al. *Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual*, 2nd Ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y., 1989, herein incorporated by reference. For example, see page 7.52 of Sambrook et al.

An hKLK2 enhancer sequence comprises an ARE. As shown in Figure 11, an intact ARE is required for hKLK2 enhancer activity. An hKLK2 enhancer sequence carries sufficient information, when operably linked to a promoter, to increase transcription of a heterologous (non-hKLK2) polynucleotide to an extent which is greater than the transcription level effected by a promoter itself. Accordingly, an hKLK2 enhancer sequence may be of various lengths, as long as requisite function is sufficiently preserved.

Preferably, an *hKLK2* enhancer contains nucleotides about -3822 to about -3808 relative to the transcription start site (nucleotides about 8192 to about 8206 of SEQ ID NO:1). This nucleotide sequence shares significant nucleotide sequence identity with a consensus ARE. Beato (1989) *Cell* 56:335-344; and Cleutjens et al. (1997) *Molec. Endocrinol.* 11:148-161. We have shown (Figure 11 and Example 7) that mutations in this region abolish enhancer activity.

An hKLK2 enhancer may form part of an hKLK2 transcriptional regulatory element, or hKLK2-TRE, in which an hKLK2 enhancer is operably linked to a promoter, which may in turn be operably linked to a heterologous polynucleotide, i.e., a gene not naturally operably linked to an hKLK2 promoter or an hLKL2 enhancer. An hKLK2-TRE would increase

expression of an operably linked gene preferentially in those cells which allow an hKLK2 enhancer to function. Accordingly, the invention also provides an isolated polynucleotide comprising a transcriptional regulatory element, wherein said transcriptional regulatory element comprises an hKLK2 enhancer and a promoter. The promoter may be heterologous or may be an hKLK2 promoter (for example, nucleotides about 11,290 to about 12,047 of SEQ ID NO:1).

- 5

--

10

15

20

25

30

Examples of heterologous polynucleotides which may be operably linked to an hKLK2 enhancer and a promoter include, but are not limited to, reporter genes, genes encoding compounds toxic to mammalian cells, genes encoding biological response modifiers, lymphokines, cytokines, cell surface antigens, synthetic genes which direct the synthesis of ribozymes or anti-sense ribonucleotides and genes encoding transcription factors.

Marker genes, or reporter genes, which may be employed are known to those skilled in the art and include, but are not limited to, luciferase; aequorian (i.e., green fluorescent protein from *Aequorea victoria*); β-galactosidase, chloramphenicol acetyl transferase; immunologically detectable protein "tags" such as human growth hormone; and the like. See, for example, Current Protocols in Molecular Biology (F.M. Ausubel et al., eds., 1987) and periodic updates. Any assay which detects a product of the reporter gene, either by directly detecting the protein encoded by the reporter gene or by detecting an enzymatic product of a reporter gene-encoded enzyme, is suitable for use in the present invention. Assays include colorimetric, fluorimetric, or luminescent assays or even, in the case of protein tags, radioimmunoassays or other immunological assays.

Toxin genes may include the diphtheria toxin A-chain gene, ricin A-chain gene, Pseudomonas exotoxin gene, etc. Maxwell et al. (1987) Mol. Cell. Biol. 7:1576; Frankel et al. (1989) Mol Cell. Biol. 9:415; Chaudhary et al. (1990) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 87:4574. Such toxins are known to those skilled in the art. Other toxin genes may include mutated or truncated forms of naturally-occurring proteins which competitively or non-competitively inhibit the correct functioning of the naturally-occurring forms and which thereby may kill the cell. Alternatively, a toxin gene may comprise a gene that, when expressed, causes apoptosis.

Lymphokines and cytokines are known in the art and include, but are not limited to, interleukins, interferons, colony-stimulating factors, etc.

Cell surface antigens include those which are not normally expressed on the surface of a given cell, and result in enhance immunocytotoxicity or immune reactivity toward the cell.

Synthetic genes which direct the synthesis of ribozymes or anti-sense ribonucleotides may also be operably linked to an hKLK2 enhancer and a promoter. Antisense RNA and DNA molecules and ribozymes may function to inhibit translation of a protein. S. T. Crooke and B. Lebleu, eds. Antisense Research and Applications (1993) CRC Press; and Antisense RNA and DNA (1988) D.A. Melton, Ed. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Cold Spring Harbor, NY. Anti-sense RNA and DNA molecules act to directly block the translation of mRNA by binding to targeted mRNA and preventing protein translation. Ribozymes are enzymatic RNA molecules capable of catalyzing the specific cleavage of RNA. The mechanism of ribozyme action involves sequence specific interaction of the ribozyme molecule to complementary target RNA, followed by an endonucleolytic cleavage. Within the scope of the invention are engineered hammerhead or other motif ribozyme molecules that specifically and efficiently catalyze endonucleolytic cleavage of RNA sequences.

15

10

5

Compositions comprising an hKLK2 enhancer polynucleotide as well as compositions comprising an hKLK2-TRE operably linked to a heterologous polynucleotide are encompassed by this invention. When these compositions are to be used pharmaceutically, they are combined with a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. Accordingly, the invention also provides compositions of these polynucleotides, including compositions comprising these polynucleotides and a pharmaceutical excipient, as well pharmaceutical compositions comprising these vectors. Pharmaceutical excipients are well known in the art and need not be described in detail herein. See, for example, Remington: The Science and Practice of Pharmacy (19<sup>th</sup> edition, 1995), Gennaro, ed.

### Preparation of hKLK2 enhancer polynucleotides of the invention

25

20

The hKLK2 enhancer polynucleotides of this invention can be obtained using chemical synthesis, recombinant methods, or PCR.

Methods of chemical polynucleotide synthesis are well known in the art and need not be described in detail herein. One of skill in the art can use the sequences provided herein and a commercial DNA synthesizer to produce a desired DNA sequence.

30

For preparing hKLK2 enhancer polynucleotides using recombinant methods, a polynucleotide comprising a desired sequence can be inserted into a suitable vector, and the

vector in turn can be introduced into a suitable host cell for replication and amplification. Polynucleotides may be inserted into host cells by any means known in the art. Cells are transformed by introducing an exogenous polynucleotide by direct uptake, endocytosis, transfection, f-mating or electroporation. Once introduced, the exogenous polynucleotide can be maintained within the cell as a non-integrated vector (such as a plasmid) or integrated into the host cell genome. The polynucleotide so amplified can be isolated from the host cell by methods well known within the art. See, e.g., Sambrook et al. (1989).

• 5

*:* .

10

15

20

25

30

Alternatively, PCR allows reproduction of DNA sequences. PCR technology is well known in the art and is described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,683,195, 4,800,159, 4,754,065 and 4,683,202, as well as *PCR*: The Polymerase Chain Reaction, Mullis et al. eds., Birkauswer Press, Boston (1994).

RNA can be obtained by using the isolated DNA in an appropriate vector and inserting it into a suitable host cell. When the cell replicates and the DNA is transcribed into RNA, the RNA can then be isolated using methods well known to those of skill in the art, as set forth in Sambrook et al., (1989), for example. RNA can also be obtained through in vitro reactions. An hKLK2 enhancer polynucleotide can be inserted into a vector that contains appropriate transcription promoter sequences. Commercially available RNA polymerases will specifically initiate transcription at their promoter sites and continue the transcription process through the adjoining DNA polynucleotides. Placing hKLK2 enhancer polynucleotides between two such promoters allows the generation of sense or antisense strands of hKLK2 enhancer RNA.

#### Cloning and expression vectors comprising an hKLK2 enhancer polynucleotide

The present invention further includes a variety of vectors (i.e., cloning and expression vectors) having cloned therein *hKLK2* enhancer polynucleotide(s). These vectors can be used for expression of recombinant polypeptides as well as a source of *hKLK2* enhancer polynucleotides. Cloning vectors can be used to obtain replicate copies of the *hKLK2* enhancer polynucleotides they contain, or as a means of storing the polynucleotides in a depository for future recovery. Expression vectors (and host cells containing these expression vectors) can be used to obtain polypeptides produced from the polynucleotides they contain. They may also be used where it is desirable to express polypeptides, encoded by an operably linked polynucleotide, in an individual, such as for eliciting an immune response via the

polypeptide(s) encoded in the expression vector(s). Suitable cloning and expression vectors include any known in the art, e.g., those for use in bacterial, mammalian, yeast and insect expression systems. Specific vectors and suitable host cells are known in the art and need not be described in detail herein. For example, see Gacesa and Ramji, *Vectors*, John Wiley & Sons (1994).

5

10

15

20

25

30

Cloning and expression vectors typically contain a selectable marker (for example, a gene encoding a protein necessary for the survival or growth of a host cell transformed with the vector), although such a marker gene can be carried on another polynucleotide sequence co-introduced into the host cell. Only those host cells into which a selectable gene has been introduced will survive and/or grow under selective conditions. Typical selection genes encode protein(s) that (a) confer resistance to antibiotics or other toxins substances, e.g., ampicillin, neomycyin, methotrexate, etc.; (b) complement auxotrophic deficiencies; or (c) supply critical nutrients not available from complex media. The choice of the proper marker gene will depend on the host cell, and appropriate genes for different hosts are known in the art. Cloning and expression vectors also typically contain a replication system recognized by the host.

Suitable cloning vectors may be constructed according to standard techniques, or may be selected from a large number of cloning vectors available in the art. While the cloning vectors selected may vary according to the host cell intended to be used, useful cloning vectors will generally have the ability to self-replicate, may possess a single target for a particular restriction endonuclease, and/or may carry genes for a marker that can be used in selecting clones containing the vector. Suitable examples include plasmids and bacterial viruses, e.g., pUC18, pUC19, Bluescript (e.g., pBS SK+) and its derivatives, mp18, mp19, pBR322, pMB9, ColE1, pCR1, RP4, phage DNAs, and shuttle vectors such as pSA3 and pAT28. These and many other cloning vectors are available from commercial vendors such as BioRad, Strategene, and Invitrogen. The Examples provided herein also provide examples of cloning vectors.

Expression vectors generally are replicable polynucleotide constructs that contain a polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide of interest. The polynucleotide encoding the polypeptide of interest is operably linked to suitable transcriptional controlling elements, such as promoters, enhancers and terminators. For expression (i.e., translation), one or more

·\* <sub>5</sub>

*:* .

10

15

20

25

٠30

translational controlling elements are also usually required, such as ribosome binding sites, translation initiation sites, and stop codons. These controlling elements (transcriptional and translational) may be derived from hKLK2 polynucleotides (e.g., the hKLK2 gene), or they may be heterologous (i.e., derived from other genes and/or other organisms). A polynucleotide sequence encoding a signal peptide can also be included to allow a polypeptide, encoded by an operably linked polynucleotide, to cross and/or lodge in cell membranes or be secreted from the cell. A number of expression vectors suitable for expression in eukaryotic cells including yeast, avian, and mammalian cells are known in the art. Examples of mammalian expression vectors contain both prokaryotic sequence to facilitate the propagation of the vector in bacteria, and one or more eukaryotic transcription units that are expressed in eukaryotic cells. Examples of mammalian expression vectors suitable for transfection of eukaryotic cells include the pcDNAI/amp, pcDNAI/neo, pRc/CMV, pSV2gpt, pSV2neo, pRSVneo, and pHyg derived vectors. Alternatively, derivatives of viruses such as the bovine papilloma virus (BPV-1), or Epstein-Barr virus (pHEB, pREP derived vectors) can be used for expression in mammalian cells. Examples of expression vectors for yeast systems, include YEP24, YIP5, YEP51, YEP52, YES2 and YRP17, which are cloning and expression vehicles useful for introduction of constructs into S. cerevisiae. Broach et al. (1983) Experimental Manipulation of Gene Expression, ed. M. Inouye, Academic Press. p. 83. Other common vectors, such as YEP13 and the Sikorski series pRS303-306, 313-316, 423-426 can also be used. Vectors pDBV52 and pDBV53 are suitable for expression in C. albicans. Baculovirus expression vectors for expression in insect cells include pVL-derived vectors (such as pVL1392, pVL1393 and pVL941), pAcUWderived vectors and pBlueBac-derived vectors.

A vector comprising an hKLK2 enhancer polynucleotide can be introduced into a host cell and/or a target cell by any of a number of appropriate means, including electroporation, transfection employing calcium chloride, rubidium chloride, calcium phosphate, DEAE-dextran, or other substances; microprojectile bombardment; lipofection; and infection (where the vector is an infectious agent, such as vaccinia virus). The choice of means of introducing vectors or hKLK2 enhancer polynucleotides will often depend on the host cell or target cell. A vector comprising an hKLK2 enhancer polynucleotide can also be delivered to a host cell and/or a target cell in the form of a delivery vehicle, described below.

Delivery Vehicles Containing an hKLK2 enhancer polynucleotide

The present invention also provides delivery vehicles suitable for delivery of an hKLK2 enhancer polynucleotide into cells (whether in vivo, ex vivo, or in vitro). Generally, an hKLK2 enhancer will be operably linked to a promoter and a heterologous polynucleotide. An hKLK2 enhancer polynucleotide can be contained within a cloning or expression vector, as described above, or within a viral vector. These vectors (especially expression vectors) can in turn be manipulated to assume any of a number of forms which may, for example, facilitate delivery to and/or entry into a target cell. Delivery of the polynucleotide constructs of the invention to eukaryotic cells, particularly to mammalian cells, more particularly to prostate cells, can be accomplished by any suitable art-known method. Delivery can be accomplished in vivo, ex vivo, or in vitro.

The invention provides methods and compositions for transferring such expression constructs into cells, especially *in vivo* for treatment of prostate disease. It is also an object of the invention to provide compositions for the therapy of BPH and prostatic neoplastic diseases.

Delivery vehicles suitable for incorporation of an hKLK2 enhancer of the present invention for introduction into a host cell include non-viral vehicles and viral vectors. Verma and Somia (1997) Nature 389:239-242.

#### Non-viral vehicles

5

10

15

20

25

30

A wide variety of non-viral vehicles for delivery of hKLK2 enhancer polynucleotides of the present invention are known in the art and are encompassed in the present invention. An hKLK2 enhancer polynucleotide can be delivered to a cell as naked DNA (U.S. Patent No. 5,692,622; WO 97/40163). Alternatively, an hKLK2 enhancer polynucleotide can be delivered to a cell associated in a variety of ways with a variety of substances (forms of delivery) including, but not limited to cationic lipids; biocompatible polymers, including natural polymers and synthetic polymers; lipoproteins; polypeptides; polysaccharides; lipopolysaccharides; artificial viral envelopes; metal particles; and bacteria. A delivery vehicle may take the form of a microparticle. Mixtures or conjugates of these various substances can also be used as delivery vehicles. An hKLK2 enhancer polynucleotide can be associated with these various forms of delivery non-covalently or covalently.

One non-viral gene transfer vehicle suitable for use in the present invention is physical transfer of a polynucleotide in cationic lipids, which can take the form of liposomes. Reviewed in Mahato et al. (1997) *Pharm. Res.* 14:853-859. Liposomal preparations include, but are not limited to, cytofectins, multilamellar vesicles and unilamellar vesicles. Several commercial liposomal preparations are available for the delivery of DNA and RNA to cells, including but not limited to, Lipofectin<sup>TM</sup>, Lipofectamine<sup>TM</sup>, and DOTAP<sup>TM</sup>.

·\* 5

*:* .

10

15

20

25

.30

Derivatized liposomes can be used as carriers of hKLK2 enhancer polynucleotides. Immunoliposomes are derivatized liposomes which contain on their surface specific antibodies which bind to surface antigens on specific cell types, thus targeting these liposomes to particular cell types. Wang and Huang (1987) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (U.S.A.) 84:7851; and Trubetskoy et al. (1992) Biochem. Biophys. Acta 1131:311. Other types of derivatization include modification of the liposomes to include ligands which bind to receptors on particular cell types, or receptors which bind specifically to cell surface molecules.

Lipopolyamine can be used as a reagent to mediate transfection itself, without the necessity of any additional phospholipid to form liposomes. Behr et al. (1989) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* (U.S.A.) 86:6982.

Other lipid-based delivery vehicles are known and have been described, and can be used in the present invention. For example, U.S. Patent No. 5,705,385 discloses lipid-nucleic acid particles for gene delivery via formation of hydrophobic lipid-nucleic acid complexes. The complexes are charge-neutralized. Formation of these complexes in either detergent-based or organic solvent-based systems, followed by removal of the detergent or organic solvent, leads to particle formation.

Polypeptide gene delivery vehicles include polyamino acids such as polylysine, and various naturally occurring polypeptides such as gelatin, and conjugates of these with other macromolecules.

Low molecular weight polylysine (PL) and other polycations can be used as carriers to promote DNA-mediated transfection into cultured mammalian cells. Zhou et al. (1991) *Biochem. Biophys. Acta* 1065:1068 reports synthesis of a polylysine-phospholipid conjugate, a lipopolylysine comprising PL linked to N-glutarylphosphatidylethanolamine, which reportedly increases the transfection efficiency of DNA.

Polylysine molecules conjugated to asialoorosomucoid ("ASOR") or transferrin can be used for target-specific delivery of associated polynucleotides to cells which express the appropriate receptor (i.e., asialoglycoprotein receptor or transferrin receptor, respectively). Such conjugates have been described. Wilson et al. (1992) *J. Biol. Chem.* 267:963; WO92/06180; WO92/05250; WO91/17761; Wagner et al. (1990) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* U.S.A. 87:3655; and WO92/13570.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Polypeptide delivery vehicles include those which form microspheres, as described. WO 96/00295. Polypeptide microspheres can comprise polypeptide alone or mixtures of polypeptides with other macromolecules, for example chondroitin sulfate. The polypeptides may be crosslinked, as described. WO 96/40829. In addition, a targeting moiety can be incorporated into such polypeptide delivery vehicles.

Microparticles for delivery of polynucleotides into cells are known and can be used to deliver *hKLK2* enhancer polynucleotides to a cell. Microparticles generally comprise a polynucleotide and a substance which facilitates entry into a cell. These include, for example, polymeric cations, complexes of hydrophobized, positively charged biocompatible polymer and a lipoprotein (U.S. Patent No. 5,679,559); complexes of a receptor ligand and a polycation (U.S. Patent No. 5,635,383); polycation conjugated with polyalkylene glycol or a polysaccharide (WO 96/21036); a complex between a fusion protein comprising a domain which specifically binds an *hKLK2* enhancer polynucleotide and a domain which targets a particular cell type (EP 753,069); chylomicrons (Hara et al. (1997) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 94:14547-14552); metal particles such as tungsten and gold (Zelenin et al. (1997) *FEBS Letters* 414:319-322; and chitosan-based compounds (WO 97/42975).

Other types of carriers include covalently bound conjugates consisting of oligonucleotides in disulfide linkage to a targeting agent that promotes transport across cell membranes (WO 91/14696); artificial viral envelopes (Schreier et al. (1995) *J. Molec. Recognition* 8:59-62; and Chander and Schreier (1992) *Life Sci.* 50:481-489; and bacteria, for example *Salmonella* (Pawelek et al. (1997) *Cancer Res.* 57:4537-4544); and *Listeria monocytogenes* (Dietrich et al. (1998) *Nature Biotech.* 16:181-185.

The delivery vehicles of the present invention can include one or more targeting molecules incorporated into or attached to the vehicle. Targeting molecules include any molecule that binds specifically to a target cell type. This can be any type of molecule for

which a specific binding partner exists. The term "specific binding partner" as used herein intends a member of a pair of molecules that interact by means of specific non-covalent interactions that depend on the three-dimensional structures of the molecules involved. Preferably, the specific binding partner is expressed only on the target cell type. Examples of targeting molecules which may be used are hormones, antibodies, cell adhesion molecules, saccharides, drugs, and neurotransmitters.

Compositions comprising an hKLK2 enhancer polynucleotide in a delivery vehicle are encompassed by this invention. When these compositions are to be used pharmaceutically, they are combined with a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. Accordingly, the invention also provides compositions of these vectors, including compositions comprising these vectors and a pharmaceutical excipient, as well pharmaceutical compositions comprising these vectors. Pharmaceutical excipients are well known in the art and need not be described in detail herein. See, for example, Remington: The Science and Practice of Pharmacy (19<sup>th</sup> edition, 1995), Gennaro, ed.

An hKLK2 enhancer polynucleotide can be inserted into a non-viral vector for delivery into a cell, as described above. Included in the non-viral vector category are prokaryotic plasmids and eukaryotic plasmids, as described above. One skilled in the art will appreciate that a wide variety of such vectors are known, are readily available, and can be used in the present invention. An hKLK2 enhancer polynucleotide inserted into a non-viral vector can be delivered to a cell with the help of any of the above-described vehicles, as well as direct injection of the polynucleotide, or other types of delivery methods. The above-described delivery vehicles can also be used to delivery an hKLK2 enhancer polynucleotide inserted into a viral vector.

#### Viral vectors

٠.

10

15

20

25

.30

An *hLKL2* enhancer polynucleotide can be inserted into a viral vector. Viral vectors include, but are not limited to, DNA viral vectors such as those based on adenoviruses, herpes simplex virus, poxviruses such as vaccinia virus, and parvoviruses, including adeno-associated virus; and RNA viral vectors, including, but not limited to, the retroviral vectors. Retroviral vectors include murine leukemia virus, and lentiviruses such as human immunodeficiency virus. Naldini et al. (1996) *Science* 272:263-267.

Replication-defective retroviral vectors harboring an hKLK2 polynucleotide sequence as part of the retroviral genome can be used. Such vectors have been described in detail. (Miller et al. (1990) Mol. Cell Biol. 10:4239; Kolberg, R. (1992) J. NIH Res. 4:43; Cornetta et al. (1991) Hum. Gene Ther 2:215). The major advantages of retroviral vectors for gene therapy are: the high efficiency of gene transfer into replicating cells, the precise integration of the transferred genes into cellular DNA, and the lack of further spread of the sequences after gene transduction.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Representative examples of retroviral gene delivery vehicles that may be utilized within the context of the present invention include, for example, those described in EP 415,731; WO 90/07936; WO 94/03622; WO 93/25698; WO 93/25234; U.S. Patent No. 5,219,740; WO 93/11230; WO 93/10218; Vile and Hart, *Cancer Res.* 53:83-88, 1993; Vile and Hart, *Cancer Res.* 53:962-967, 1993; Ram et al., *Cancer Res.* 53:83-88, 1993; Takamiya et al., *J. Neurosci. Res.* 33: 493-503, 1992; Baba et al., *J. Neurosurg* 79:729-735, 1993 (U.S. Patent No. 4,777,127, GB 2,200,651, EP 0,345,242 and WO 91/02805).

Examples of suitable retroviruses include pLJ, pZIP, pWE and pEM which are well known to those skilled in the art. Examples of suitable packaging virus lines for preparing both ecotropic and amphotropic retroviral systems include psi Crip, psi cre, psi 2 and psi Am. Retroviruses have been used to delivery a variety of polynucleotides into many different cell types. See, for example, Kay et al. (1992) *Human Gene Therapy* 3:641-647; Dai et al. (1992) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89:10892-10895; Hwu et al. (1993) *J. Immunol.* 150:4104-4115.

Adenoviral vectors can also be used for delivery of hKLK2 enhancer polynucleotides. Rosenfeld et al. (1992) Cell 68:143. Adenoviral vector embodiments of the invention are discussed in a separate section. Major advantages of adenovirus vectors are their potential to carry large insert polynucleotide sequences, very high viral titres, ability to infect non-replicating cells, and suitability for infecting tissues in situ.

For the purposes of this invention, the adenoviral vectors can be replication competent or replication defective, depending on the desired outcome of infection with virus.

In general, replication-defective adenovirus gene transfer systems are based upon recombinant, engineered adenovirus which is rendered replication-incompetent by deletion of a portion of its genome, such as El or E3, and yet still retains its competency for infection.

Berkner et al. (1988) *BioTechniques* 6:616; Rosenfeld et al. (1991) *Science* 252:431-434;

Rosenfeld et al. (1992) *Cell* 68:143-155. Relatively large foreign proteins can be expressed when additional deletions are made in the adenovirus genome. For example, adenoviruses deleted in both El and E3 regions are capable of carrying up to 10 kb of foreign DNA and can be grown to high titers in 293 cells. Suitable adenoviral vectors derived from the adenovirus strain Ad type 5 or other strains of adenovirus (e.g., Ad2, Ad3, Ad7, etc.) are well known to those skilled in the art.

... 5

*:* .

10

15

20

25

-30

A replication-competent adenoviral vector comprising an hKLK2 enhancer polynucleotide is one embodiment of a delivery vehicle comprising an hKLK2 enhancer. Replication-competent adenoviral vectors comprising an hKLK2 enhancer will be discussed in more detail below.

Another viral vector system useful for delivery of an hKLK2 enhancer polynucleotide is the adeno-associated virus (AAV). Adeno-associated virus is a naturally occurring defective virus that requires another virus, such as an adenovirus or a herpes virus, as a helper virus for efficient replication and a productive life cycle. Muzyczka et al. (1992) Curr. Topics Microbiol. Immunol. 158:97-129. AAV as a delivery vehicle for an hKLK2 enhancer polynucleotide can be constructed and introduced into cells by any means known in the art, including the methods described in U.S. Patent No. 5,658,785.

In addition to the viral vectors describe above, numerous other viral vectors systems may also be utilized as a gene delivery vehicle. Representative examples of such gene delivery vehicles include viruses such as pox viruses, such as canary virus or vaccinia virus (Fisher-Hoch et al., *PNAS* 86:317-321, 1989; Flexner et al., *Ann N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 569:86-103, 1989; Flexner et al., *Vaccine* 8:17-21, 1990; U.S. Patent Nos. 4,603,112, 4,769,330, 5,017,487 and 5,656,465; WO 89/01973); SV40 (Mulligan et al., *Nature* 277:108-114, 1979; influenza virus (Luytjes et al., *Cell* 59:1107-1113, 1989; McMicheal et al., *N. Eng. J. Med.* 309:13-17, 1983; and Yap et al., *Nature* 273:238-239, 1978; herpes (Kit, *Adv. Exp. Med. Biol.* 215:219-236 1989; U.S. Patent No. 5,288,641); HIV (Poznansky, *J. Virol.* 65:532-536, 1991); measles (EP 0 440,219); Semliki Forest Virus, and coronavirus, as well as other viral systems (*e.g.*, EP 0,440,219; WO 92/06693; U.S. Patent No. 5,166,057). In addition, viral carriers may be homologous, non-pathogenic (defective), replication competent virus (e.g., Overbaugh et al., *Science* 239:906-910, 1988), and nevertheless induce cellular immune responses, including CTL.

Viral vectors comprising an hKLK2 enhancer polynucleotide can be targeted to a particular cell type for more efficient delivery of an hKLK2 enhancer polynucleotide, for example, to a neoplastic prostate cell. For example, a viral vector can comprise, in addition to an hKLK2 enhancer polynucleotide, a polynucleotide encoding one member of a specific binding pair which inserts into the viral envelope or capsid and which targets the viral particle to a cell having the complementary member of the specific binding pair on its surface. WO 95/26412. Alternatively, the surface of a viral particle can be covalently modified to target it to a particular cell. WO 92/06180; WO 92/05266.

Viral vectors can be so constructed that they contain regulatable control elements which are controlled, for example, by tetracycline. WO 97/20463.

Virus-based vectors can also be used to deliver an *hKLK2* enhancer polynucleotide. These include retrotransposon vectors (U.S. Patent No. 5,354,674) and synthetic vectors (WO 94/20608; WO 96/26745).

# 15 Preparation of non-viral vehicles comprising an hKLK2 enhancer

Preparation of liposomes for transfer of polynucleotides can be carried out as described by various investigators (Wang and Huang (1987) *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 147:980; Wang and Huang (1989) *Biochemistry* 28:9508; Litzinger and Huang (1992) *Biochem. Biophys. Acta* 1113 201; Gao and Huang (1991) *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 179:280; Felgner WO91/17424; WO91/16024).

The preparation of other types of non-viral vehicles is known in the art and has been described. For example, preparation of polylysine delivery vehicles has been described by Zhou et al. (1991) *Biochem. Biophys. Acta* 1065:1068. Methods for preparation of microparticles of various compositions have also been described (see publications cited above) and are known in the art.

Introduction of targeting molecules into the non-viral vehicles of the present invention can be carried out by any known means, including incorporation into a cationic lipid vehicle or a microsphere or a microparticle; by direct chemical conjugation with a macromolecule of which the delivery vehicle is comprised, or any other known methods.

5

10

20

# Introduction into host cells and/or target cells of non-viral vehicles comprising an hKLK2 enhancer

Non-viral vehicles comprising an hKLK2 enhancer polynucleotide may be introduced into host cells and/or target cells by any method known in the art, such as transfection by the calcium phosphate coprecipitation technique; electroporation; electropermeabilization; liposome-mediated transfection; ballistic transfection; biolistic processes including microparticle bombardment, jet injection, and needle and syringe injection; or by microinjection. Numerous methods of transfection are known to the skilled worker in the field. A number of these methods can be carried out both ex vivo and in vivo. Biolistic gene transfer, including jet injection, microparticle bombardment and needle and syringe injection, can be carried out by art-known methods. For a review, see Furth (1997) Mol. Biotechnol. 7:139-143. In vivo electropermeabilization can be performed as described. Rols et al. (1998) Nature Biotech. 16:168-1171. Successful transfection is generally recognized when any indication of the operation of this vector occurs in the host cell. Transformation is achieved using standard techniques appropriate to the particular host cells used. Naked DNA can be introduced by direct injection. Polynucleotides can also be introduced using various implantable devices such as those described in U.S. Patent No. 5,501,662; and Koole et al. (1998) Nature Biotech. 16:172-176.

## Preparation of viral vectors comprising an hKLK2 enhancer

*:.* 

10

15

20

25

.30

The basic technique of inserting genes into viruses are known to the skilled artisan and involve, for example, recombination between the viral polynucleotide sequences flanking a polynucleotide in a donor plasmid and homologous sequences present in the parental virus. Mackett et al. (1982) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 79:7415-7419. For example, a unique restriction site that is naturally present or artificially inserted in the parental viral vector can be used to insert a polynucleotide flanked by the same restriction site as in the viral vector.

A DNA virus can be constructed as follows. First, the polynucleotide sequence to be inserted into the virus can be placed into a plasmid, e.g., an *E. coli* plasmid construct, into which a polynucleotide homologous to a section of the polynucleotide such as that of the virus has been inserted. Separately the polynucleotide sequence to be inserted is ligated to a promoter. The promoter-gene linkage is positioned in the plasmid construct so that the promoter-gene linkage is flanked on both ends by polynucleotide sequences homologous to a

polynucleotide sequence flanking a region of viral DNA which is the desired insertion region. The resulting plasmid construct is then amplified by growth within *E. coli* bacteria and isolated. Preferably, the plasmid also contains an origin of replication such as the *E. coli* origin of replication, and a marker such as an antibiotic resistance gene for selection and propagation in *E. coli*.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Second, the isolated plasmid containing the polynucleotide sequence to be inserted is transfected into a cell culture, e.g., chick embryo fibroblasts, along with the virus. Recombination between homologous DNA in the plasmid and the viral genome respectively results in a virus modified by the presence of the polynucleotide construct in its genome, at a site which does not affect virus viability.

As noted above, the gene is inserted into a region (insertion region), in the virus which does not affect virus viability of the resultant recombinant virus. The skilled artisan can readily identify such regions in a virus by, for example, randomly testing segments of virus DNA for regions that allow recombinant formation without seriously affecting virus viability of the recombinant. One region that can readily be used and is present in many viruses is the thymidine kinase gene.

Techniques for preparing replication-defective adenoviruses are well known in the art, as exemplified by Ghosh-Choudhury and Graham (1987) *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm.* 147:964-973; Ghosh-Choudhury et al. (1987) *EMBO J.* 6:1733-1739; McGrory et al. (1988) Virol. 163:614-617. It is also well known that various cell lines may be used to propagate recombinant adenoviruses, so long as they complement any replication defect which may be present. One example is the human 293 cell line, but any other cell line that is permissive for replication. For example, for viral constructs which, by virtue of insertion of an *hKLK2* enhancer polynucleotide, E1A and E1B are not expressed, a cell line which expresses E1A and E1B is employed. Further, the cells can be propagated either on plastic dishes or in suspension culture, in order to obtain virus stocks.

Preparation of replication-competent adenoviral vectors is discussed in a separate section.

Recombinant retroviruses which are constructed to carry or express an hKLK2 enhancer polynucleotide can be readily constructed from a wide variety of retroviruses, including for example, B, C, and D type retroviruses as well as spurnaviruses and lentiviruses

(see RNA Tumor Viruses, Second Edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, 1985). Such retroviruses may be readily utilized in order to assemble or construct retroviral gene delivery vehicles given the disclosure provided herein, and standard recombinant techniques (e.g., Sambrook et al, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, 2d ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 1989; Kunkle, PNAS 82:488, 1985). In addition, portions of the retroviral gene delivery vehicles may be derived from different retroviruses. For example, retroviral LTRs may be derived from a Murine Sarcoma Virus, a tRNA binding site from a Rous Sarcoma Virus, a packaging signal from a Murine Leukemia Virus, and an origin of second strand synthesis from an Avian Leukosis Virus.

10

15

٠.

A major prerequisite for the use of retroviruses is to ensure the safety of their use, particularly regarding the possibility of the spread of wild-type virus in the cell population. The development of specialized cell lines ("packaging cells") which produce only replication-defective retroviruses has increased the utility of retroviruses for gene delivery, and defective retroviruses are well characterized for gene delivery puroposes. Miller et al. (1990) *Blood* 76:271. Recombinant retroviruses can be constructed in which part of the retroviral coding sequence (gag, pol, env) has been replaced by an *hKLK2* enhancer polynucleotide, rendering the retrovirus replication defective. The replication-defective virus is then packaged into virions which can be used to infect a target cell through the use of a helper virus by standard techniques. Protocols for producing recombinant retroviruses and for infecting cells *in vitro* or *in vivo* can be found in Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Ausubel, F.M. et al. (eds) Greene Publishing Associates (1989) and periodic updates, and other standard laboratory manuals.

20

Packaging cell lines suitable for use with the above-described vector constructs may be readily prepared (see WO 92/05266), and utilized to create producer cell lines (also termed vector cell lines or "VCLs") for the production of recombinant vector particles, given the disclosure provided herein.

25

# Introduction into host cells and/or target cells of viral vehicles comprising an hKLK2 enhancer

30

Viral delivery vehicles can be introduced into cells by infection. Alternatively, viral vehicles can be incorporated into any of the non-viral delivery vehicles described above for

delivery into cells. For example, viral vectors can be mixed with cationic lipids (Hodgson and Solaiman (1996) *Nature Biotechnol*. 14:339-342); or lamellar liposomes (Wilson et al. (1977) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 74:3471; Faller et al. (1984) *J. Virol*. 49:269).

5

10

15

20

25

30

For in vivo delivery, the delivery vehicle(s) can be introduced into a patient by any of a number of methods, each of which is familiar in the art. For instance, a pharmaceutical preparation of the gene delivery system can be introduced systematically, e.g. by intravenous injection, and specific transduction of the target cells occurs predominantly from specificity of transfection provided by the gene delivery vehicle, cell-type or tissue-type expression due to the transcriptional regulatory sequences controlling expression of the gene, or a combination thereof. In other embodiments initial delivery of the recombinant gene is more limited with introduction into the animal being quite localized. For example, the gene delivery vehicle can be introduced by catheter (see U.S. Pat. No. 5,328,470) or by sterotactic injection (e.g. Chen et al. (1994) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 91:3054-3057). Moreover, the pharmaceutical preparation can consist essentially of the gene delivery system in an acceptable diluent, or can comprise a slow release matrix in which the gene delivery vehicle is imbedded. Alternatively, where the complete gene delivery system can be produced intact from recombinant cells, e.g. retroviral packages, the pharmaceutical preparation can comprise one or more cells which produce the gene delivery system. In the case of the latter, methods of introducing the viral packaging cells may be provided by, for example, rechargeable or biodegradable devices. Various slow release polymeric devices have been developed and tested in vivo in recent years for the controlled delivery of drugs, including proteinacious biopharmaceuticals, and can be adapted for release of viral particles through the manipulation of the polymer composition and form. A variety of biocompatible polymers (including hydrogels), including both biodegradable and non-degradable polymers, can be used to form an implant or the sustained release of an the viral particles by cells implanted at a particular target site. Such embodiments of the present invention can be used for the delivery of an exogenously purified virus, which has been incorporated in the polymeric device, or for the delivery of viral particles produced by a cell encapsulated in the polymeric device.

By choice of monomer composition or polymerization technique, the amount of water, porosity and consequent permeability characteristics can be controlled. The selection of the shape, size, polymer, and method for implantation can be determined on an individual basis

according to the disorder to be treated and the individual patient response. The generation of such implants is generally known in the art. See, for example, Concise Encyclopedia of Medical & Dental Materials, ed. by David Williams (MIT Press: Cambridge, MA, 1990); and the Sabel et al. U.S. Pat. No. 4,883,666. In another type of implant, a source of cells producing the recombinant virus is encapsulated in implantable hollow fibers. Such fibers can be pre-spun and subsequently loaded with the viral source (Aebischer et al. U.S. Pat. No. 4,892,538; Aebischer et al. U.S. Pat. No. 5,106,627; Hoffman et al. (1990) Expt. Neurobiol. 110:39-44; Jaeger et al. (1990) Prog. Brain Res. 82:41-46; and Aebischer eta. (1991) J. Biomech. Eng 113: 178-183), or can be co-extruded with a polymer which acts to form a polymeric coat about the viral packaging cells (Lim U.S. Pat. No. 4,391,909; Sefton U.S. Pat. No. 4,353,888; Sugarmori et al. (1989) Trans. Am. Artif. Intern. Organs 35:791-799; Sefton et al. (1987) Biotechnol. Bioeng. 29:1135-1143; and Aebischer eta. (1991) Biomaterals 12:50-55. Again, manipulation of the polymer can be carried out to provide for optimal release of viral particles.

15

20

25

30

٠.

10

Host cells and target cells comprising an hKLK2 enhancer polynucleotide

The invention further provides host cells and target cells transfected or transformed with (i.e., comprising) the above-described *hKLK2* enhancer(s) and/or *hKLK2*-TRE(s), above-described expression or cloning vectors of this invention, or above-described delivery vehicles comprising *hKLK2* enhancer(s) and/or *hKLK2*-TRE(s). These cells are cultured in conventional nutrient media modified as appropriate for inducing promoters, selecting transformants, or amplifying the genes encoding the desired sequences.

The cells which are suitable for use in the methods of the present invention with respect to expression, transcriptional control, or for purposes of cloning and propagating an hKLK2 enhancer polynucleotide can be prokaryotic or eukaryotic.

Host systems are known in the art and need not be described in detail herein.

Prokaryotic hosts include bacterial cells, for example *E. coli*, *B. subtilis*, and mycobacteria.

Among eukaryotic hosts are yeast, insect, avian, plant, *C. elegans* (or nematode) and mammalian cells. Examples of fungi (including yeast) host cells are *S. cerevisiae*,

Kluyveromyces lactis (K. lactis), species of Candida including C. albicans and C. glabrata,

Aspergillus nidulans, Schizosaccharomyces pombe (S. pombe), Pichia pastoris, and Yarowia

lipolytica. Examples of mammalian cells are COS cells, mouse L cells, LNCaP cells, Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells, human embroyonic kidney (HEK) cells, and African green monkey cells. *Xenopus laevis* oocytes, or other cells of amphibian origin, may also be used.

5

10

15

20

25

30

For the delivery vehicles described above, any eukaryotic cells, preferably mammalian cells can be used. Even more preferably, the cells are prostate cells, more preferably expressing androgen receptor, even more preferably prostate epithelial cells expressing endogenous androgen receptor. The cells employed may be those derived from the prostate. Such cells include, but are not limited to, the LNCaP cell line (available from the American Type Culture Collection under ATCC CRL 1740). Alternatively, the cells need not be derived from the prostate as long as the *hKLK2*-TRE function is sufficiently preserved. This may be achieved, for example, by co-transfecting the cell with a gene encoding a product necessary for the function of the TRE of the prostate-specific gene. For example, if an *hKLK2*-TRE is inducible by androgen, it may be necessary to co-transfect into the cells a construct which encodes and allows expression of a gene encoding an androgen receptor.

The host cells of this invention can be used, *inter alia*, as repositories of *hKLK2* polynucleotides and/or vehicles for production of *hKLK2* polynucleotides and/or polypeptides which are encoded by an operably linked polynucleotide.

Compositions containing cells into which have been introduced vectors comprising an hKLK2-TRE operably linked to a heterologous polynucleotide are encompassed by this invention. When these compositions are to be used pharmaceutically, they are combined with a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. Accordingly, the invention also provides compositions of these cells, including compositions comprising these cells and a pharmaceutical excipient, as well pharmaceutical compositions comprising these cells. Pharmaceutical excipients are well known in the art and need not be described in detail herein. See, for example, Remington: The Science and Practice of Pharmacy (19<sup>th</sup> edition, 1995), Gennaro, ed.

Methods using the hKLK2 enhancer polynucleotides of the invention

The above-described hKLK2 enhancer sequences can be used for a wide variety of purposes, which will vary with the desired or intended result. Accordingly, the present

invention includes methods using the hKLK2 enhancer sequences described above.

As described above, an hKLK2 enhancer can be operably linked to a promoter to form an hKLK2-TRE, which can in turn be operably linked to a heterologous polynucleotide. Such an hKLK2-TRE is useful for selectively increasing transcription and/or expression of an operably linked heterologous polynucleotide in cells which allow an hKLK2 enhancer to function. Accordingly, the invention includes methods for increasing transcription of a polynucleotide sequence in a cell, generally involving introducing a construct comprising an hKLK2 enhancer and a promoter operably linked to the polynucleotide into a cell in which the hKLK2 enhancer is functional.

. 5

٠.

10

15

20

25

·**3**0

In one embodiment, methods are provided for introducing a construct comprising an hKLK2-TRE operably linked to a reporter gene into cells which allow an hKLK2 enhancer to function, i.e., a cell in which an hKLK2 enhancer, when operably linked to a promoter and a reporter gene, increases expression of the reporter gene. Examples include LNCaP cells, as shown in Examples 6 and 7. Such cells are useful for screening compounds for therapeutic effect against prostate cancer. Methods for screening candidate compounds for therapeutic effect against prostate cancer are given in Example 15.

In another embodiment, methods are provided for conferring selective cytotoxicity in cells in which an *hKLK2*-TRE is functional, comprising contacting the cells with a delivery vehicle described herein, wherein the vehicle enters the cell. Preferably, the vehicle is a viral vector. Preferably, the viral vector is adenovirus. Cytotoxicity can be measured using standard assays in the art, such as dye exclusion, <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine incorporation, and/or lysis.

In another embodiment, methods are provided for the selective transcription and/or expression of a heterologous polynucleotide in cells which the function of an hKLK2 enhancer is sufficiently preserved. By "sufficiently preserved", it is intended that transcription due to the presence of the enhancer is increased above basal levels (i.e., promoter alone; lacking enhancer) in the target cell by at least about 2-fold, preferably at least about 5-fold, preferably at least about 10-fold, more preferably at least about 20-fold, more preferably at least about 50-fold, more preferably at least about 200-fold, even more preferably at least about 100-fold, even more preferably at least about 1000-fold.

In particular, methods are provided for selective transcription and/or expression of a heterologous polynucleotide in cells which do not normally express the heterologous

polynucleotide, or express the heterologous polynucleotide at undetectable levels. Expression of the heterologous polynucleotide by such cells can be detected in a variety of ways, including but not limited to, fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACS) using one or more antibodies specific for a protein expressed on a cell surface (in situations in which the heterologous polynucleotide expresses a product which is expressed on the cell surface), enzyme-linked immunoassay (ELISA) of cell supernatants (for a secreted product of a heterologous polynucleotide), using an antibody specific for the secreted product.

Accordingly, the invention provides methods for increasing transcription of an operably linked polynucleotide sequence in a cell comprising introducing a construct comprising an hKLK2 enhancer and a promoter operably linked to said polynucleotide into a cell in which the hKLK2 enhancer is functional. Such cells have been described above, as have hKLK2 enhancers (i.e., polynucleotide sequences having enhancer activity).

## Adenoviral vectors comprising an hKLK2-TRE

5

10

15

20

25

30

The present invention also provides adenoviral vector constructs which comprise an adenoviral gene under transcriptional control of an hKLK2-TRE. Preferably, the adenoviral gene is one that contributes to cytotoxicity (whether directly and/or indirectly), more preferably one that enhances cell death, and even more preferably the adenoviral gene under transcriptional control of an hKLK2-TRE is a gene essential for adenoviral replication. Examples of an adenoviral gene that contributes to cytotoxicity include, but are not limited to, an adenoviral death protein. When the adenovirus vector(s) is selectively (i.e. preferentially) replication-competent for propagation in target cells which allow the function of an hKLK2-TRE, these cells will be preferentially killed upon adenoviral proliferation. Preferably, target cells are prostate cells. By combining the adenovirus vector(s) with the mixture of prostate and non-prostate cells, in vitro or in vivo, the adenovirus vector(s) preferentially replicate in the target prostate cells. Once the target cells are destroyed due to selective cytotoxic and/or cytolytic replication, the adenovirus vector(s) replication is significantly reduced, lessening the probability of runaway infection and undesirable bystander effects. In vitro cultures may be retained to continually monitor the mixture (such as, for example, a biopsy or other appropriate biological sample) for occurrence (i.e. presence) and/or recurrence of the target cell, e.g., an androgen receptor-producing cancer cell. To ensure cytotoxicity further, one or more transgenes having a cytotoxic effect may also be present and under selective

transcriptional control. In this embodiment, one may provide higher confidence that the target cells will be destroyed.

Accordingly, the invention provides an adenovirus vector comprising an adenovirus gene, preferably one that contributes to cytoxicity (whether indirectly and/or directly), preferably one that contributes to and/or causes cell death, preferably one that is essential for adenoviral replication, under transcriptional control of an hKLK2-TRE.

--- 5

٠.

10

15

20

25

·30

In the context of adenovirus constructs, an hKLK2-TRE comprises an hKLK2 promoter, or an hKLK2 enhancer and a promoter, which may be an hKLK2 promoter, a heterologous promoter, for example, a promoter derived from the prostate-specific antigen gene, or a homologous promoter, i.e., an adenoviral promoter. EP 755,443 and U.S. Patent No. 5,648,478 disclose the sequence of a prostate-specific enhancer and a promoter derived from the prostate-specific antigen (PSA) gene. hKLK-TRE have been described in a previous section. In one embodiment, an hKLK2-TRE comprises a region from about -323 to about +33 relative to the transcription start site of the hKLK2 gene (nucleotides about 11,290 to about 12,047 of SEQ ID NO:1). In another embodiment, an hKLK2-TRE is the sequence upstream of the hKLK2 coding region and comprises, for example, the polynucleotide sequence from about -607 to about +33 relative to the transcription start site of the hKLK2 gene (nucleotides about 11,407 to about 12,047 of SEQ ID NO:1). In another embodiment, an hKLK2-TRE comprises nucleotides about -2247 to about +33 relative to the transcription start site (nucleotides about 9767 to about 12,047 of SEQ ID NO:1). An hKLK2 promoter has been previously described. Murtha et al. (1993); Schedlich et al. (1987). The hKLK2 promoter contains an androgen response element (ARE) located approximately -160 relative to the transcription start site. Removal of this ARE results in loss of androgen inducibility. The approximately 600 bp promoter region was demonstrated to be androgen responsive but was not inducible by estrogen, glucocorticoids or progestin. Murtha et al. (1993). Although 2.2 kb of 5' flanking sequence has been published (Schedlich et al. (1987)), no enhancer or promoter function associated with the sequences from about -600 to about -2256 has been described. As discussed above, and as shown in Example 7 and Figure 11, a sequence having significant sequence identity to a consensus ARE is found at nucleotides -3822 to -3808 (nucleotides 8192 to 8206 of SEQ ID NO:1). Mutation of this sequence resulted in abolished enhancer activity.

5

10

15

20

25

30

An hKLK2-TRE can comprise any number of configurations, including, but not limited to, an hKLK2 promoter (comprising an ARE site) and an hKLK2 enhancer (preferably comprising an ARE, as described above); a non-hKLK2 promoter and an hKLK2 enhancer, and multimers of the foregoing as long as the desired hKLK2 cell-specific transcriptional activity is obtained. The promoter and enhancer components of an hKLK2-TRE may be in any orientation and/or distance from the coding sequence of interest, and comprise multimers of the foregoing, as long as the desired hKLK2 cell-specific transcriptional activity is obtained. Transcriptional enhancement can be measured in a number of ways known in the art (and described in more detail below), but is generally measured by detection and/or quantitation of mRNA or the protein product of the coding sequence under control of (i.e., operably linked to) an hKLK2-TRE. As discussed herein, an hKLK2-TRE can be of varying lengths, and of varying sequence composition. By transcriptional enhancement, it is intended that transcription due to the presence of the enhancer is increased above basal levels (i.e., promoter alone; lacking enhancer) in the target cell (i.e., a cell which allows an hKLK2 enhancer and/or an hKLK2-TRE to function) by at least about 2-fold, preferably at least about 5-fold, preferably at least about 10-fold, more preferably at least about 20-fold, more preferably at least about 50-fold, more preferably at least about 100-fold, more preferably at least about 200-fold, even more preferably at least about 400- to about 500-fold, even more preferably at least about 1000-fold. Basal levels are generally the level of activity, if any, in a a cell which does not allow an hKLK2 enhancer and/or an hKLK2-TRE to function, or the level of activity (if any) of a reporter construct lacking an hKLK2-TRE as tested in a cell which allows an hKLK2 enhancer and/or an hKLK2-TRE to function.

Maximal enhancer activity may not always be necessary to achieve a desired result. For example, as shown in Example 7, the 350-bp hKLK2 "core regulator" fragment (8021 to 8371 of SEQ ID NO:1; -3993 to -3643 relative to the transcription start site), when linked to the hKLK2 minimal promoter (-234 to +33 relative to the transcription start site) enhances activity of a luciferase-encoding gene in LNCaP cells in the presence of R1881 about 37-fold. The level of induction afforded by the 350-bp "core regulator" fragment may be sufficient in certain applications to achieve a desired result. For example, if an adenoviral vector of the invention is used to monitor cells for androgen receptor-producing activity, it is possible that less than maximal degree of responsiveness by an hKLK2-TRE will suffice to qualitatively

PCT/US98/16312 WO 99/06576

indicate the presence of such cells. Similarly, if used for treatment or palliation of a disease state, less-than-maximal responsiveness may be sufficient for the desired result, if, for example, the androgen receptor-producing cells are not especially virulent and/or the extent of disease is relatively confined.

Various replication-competent adenovirus vectors can be made according to the present invention in which a single or multiple adenovirus gene(s) are under control of one or more hKLK2-TRE. Methods for generating such vectors are provided in Examples 8 to 10.

10

For example, an hKLK2-TRE may be introduced into an adenovirus vector immediately upstream of and operably linked to (i.e. oriented in such a way as to be able to drive expression of) an early gene such as E1A or E1B.

15

Various other replication-competent adenovirus vectors can be made according to the present invention in which, in addition to having an adenovirus gene(s) are under control of an hKLK2-TRE, other adenovirus gene(s) are under control of another heterologous (nonadenovirus) transcriptional control element. This TRE may be a tissue-specific promoter and/or enhancer, for instance the PSE (prostate-specific antigen enhancer) of the prostate specific antigen (PSA) gene, which is preferentially expressed in prostate cells. Lundwall et al. (1987) FEBS Lett. 214: 317; Lundwall (1989) Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm. 161: 1151; and Riegmann et al. (1991) Molec. Endocrin. 5: 1921. A PSE is located between nt -5322 and nt -3739 relative to the transcriptional start site of the prostate specific antigen gene. Schuur et al. (1996) J. Biol. Chem. 271: 7043-7051. A PSA promoter comprises the sequence from about nt -540 to about nt +8 relative to the transcription start of the PSA gene. Juxtapositioning of these two genetic elements yields a fully functional minimal PSA-TRE. See European Patent Application No. EP 755,443 for the PSA promoter/enhancer region.

20

Alternatively, a PSA-TRE can comprise a PSE and a heterologous promoter.

25

Accordingly, one embodiment provided by the invention is an adenovirus vector comprising a first gene under transcriptional control of a human glandular kallikrein (hKLK2) transcription regulatory element (hKLK2-TRE) and a second gene under transcriptional control of a PSA-TRE, wherein said hKLK2-TRE comprises an hKLK2 enhancer a promoter, or an hKLK2 promoter, and wherein said PSA-TRE comprises a prostate specific enhancer (PSE) and a promoter. The first gene could be a gene essential for viral replication, an adenoviral gene which contributes to cytotoxicity, or a heterologous polynucleotide. The

second gene could be a heterologous polynucleotide, a gene essential for viral replication, or an adenoviral gene which contributes to cytotoxicity. Thus, various permutations are possible and self-evident.

For example, an hKLK2-TRE may be introduced into an adenovirus vector immediately upstream of and operably linked to an early gene such as E1A, and the PSE may be introduced immediately upstream of and operably linked to another early gene such as E1B. Alternatively, an hKLK2-TRE may be introduced upstream of and operably linked to E1B, while the PSE is introduced immediately upstream of and operably linked to E1A.

5

10

15

20

25

30

In some embodiments, the invention provides adenoviral vectors which comprise an additional adenovirus gene under transcriptional control of a second *hKLK2*-TRE. Examples of an additional adenovirus gene under transcriptional control is ADP (discussed herein) and genes necessary for replication, such as early genes. For example, an adenoviral vector can be constructed such that a first *hKLK2*-TRE regulates transcription of one early gene, such as E1A or E1B, and a second *hKLK2*-TRE regulates transcription of another early gene. These multiple constructs may be more desirable in that they provide more than one source of cell specificity with respect to replication.

In one embodiment, E1A and E1B are under control of one or more *hKLK2*-TREs by making the following construct. A fragment containing the coding region of E1A through the E1B promoter is excised from the Ad genome and reinserted in opposite orientation. In this configuration, the E1A and E1B promoters are next to each other, followed by E1A in opposite orientation (so that neither the E1A or E1B promoters are operatively linked to E1A), followed by E1B in opposite orientation with respect to E1A. An *hKLK2*-TRE(s) can be inserted between E1A and E1B coding regions, (which are in opposite orientation), so that these regions are under control of the TRE(s). Appropriate promoter sequences are inserted proximal to the E1A and E1B region. Thus, an *hKLK2*-TRE may drive both E1A and E1B. Such a configuration may prevent, for example, possible loop-out events that may occur if two *hKLK2*-TREs were inserted in intact (native) Ad genome, one each 5' of the coding regions of E1A and E1B. By introducing a polycloning site between E1A and E1B, other types of TREs can be inserted, such as a carcinogen embryonic antigen TRE (CEA-TRE); a mucin TRE (MU-TRE); or other cell-specific regulatory elements, preferably those associated with a disease state, such as neoplasm. Thus, this construct may find general use for cell-specific,

temporal, or other means of control of adenovirus genes E1A and E1B, thereby providing a convenient and powerful way to render adenoviral replication dependent upon a chosen transcriptional parameter.

Various other replication-competent adenovirus vectors can be made according to the present invention in which, in addition to having a single or multiple adenovirus gene(s) are under control of an hKLK2-TRE, reporter gene(s) are under control of an hKLK2-TRE.

··· 5

٠,

10

15

20

25

30

For example, an hKLK2-TRE may be introduced into an adenovirus vector immediately upstream of and operably linked to an early gene such as E1A or E1B, and this construct may also contain a second hKLK2-TRE driving expression of a reporter gene encoding a reporter protein, including, but not limited to, chloramphenicol acetyl transferase (CAT),  $\beta$ -galactosidase (encoded by the lacZ gene), luciferase, alkaline phosphatase, green fluorescent protein, and horse radish peroxidase.

The size of an hKLK2-TRE will be determined in part by the capacity of the adenoviral vector, which in turn depends upon the contemplated form of the vector (see below). Generally a minimal size is preferred, as this provides potential room for insertion of other sequences which may be desirable, such as transgenes (discussed below) or other additional regulatory sequences. However, if no additional sequences are contemplated, or if, for example, an adenoviral vector will be maintained and delivered free of any viral packaging constraints, a larger DNA sequence may be used as long as the resultant adenoviral vector is rendered replication-competent.

If no adenovirus sequences have been deleted, an adenoviral vector can be packaged with extra sequences totaling up to about 5% of the genome size, or approximately 1.8 kb. If non-essential sequences are removed from the adenovirus genome, an additional 4.6 kb of insert can be tolerated (i.e., a total of about 1.8 kb plus 4.6 kb, which is about 6.4 kb). Examples of non-essential adenoviral sequences that can be deleted are E3 and E4 (as long as the E4 ORF6 is maintained).

In order to minimize non-specific replication, endogenous (i.e., adenovirus) TREs should preferably be removed. This would also provide more room for inserts in an adenoviral vector, which may be of special concern if an adenoviral vector will be packaged as a virus (see below). Even more importantly, deletion of endogenous TREs would prevent a possibility of a recombination event whereby an hKLK2-TRE is deleted and the endogenous

5

10

15

20

25

30

TRE assumes transcriptional control of its respective adenovirus coding sequences (thus allowing non-specific replication). In one embodiment, an adenoviral vector of the invention is constructed such that the endogenous transcription control sequences of an adenoviral gene(s) are deleted and replaced by an hKLK2-TRE. However, endogenous TREs may be maintained in the adenovirus vector(s), provided that sufficient cell-specific replication preference is preserved. These embodiments can be constructed by providing an hKLK2-TRE intervening between the endogenous TRE and the replication gene coding segment. Requisite cell-specific replication preference is indicated by conducting assays that compare replication of the adenovirus vector in a cell which allows function of an hKLK2-TRE with replication in a cell which does not. Generally, it is intended that replication is increased above basal levels in the target cell (i.e., AR-producing cell) by at least about 2-fold, preferably at least about 5fold, preferably at least about 10-fold more preferably at least about 20-fold, more preferably at least about 50-fold, more preferably at least about 100-fold, more preferably at least about 200-fold, even more preferably at least about 400- to about 500- fold, even more preferably at least about 1000-fold. The acceptable differential can be determined empirically (using, for example, Northern assays or other known in the art) and will depend upon the anticipated use of the adenoviral vector and/or the desired result.

Any of the various serotypes of adenovirus can be used, such as Ad2, Ad5, Ad12, and Ad40. For purposes of illustration, the serotype Adenovirus 5 (Ad5) is exemplified herein.

When an hKLK2-TRE is used with an adenovirus gene that is essential for propagation, replication competence is preferentially achievable in the target cells which allow for function of an hKLK2-TRE. Preferably, the gene is an early gene, such as E1A, E1B, E2, or E4. (E3 is not essential for viral replication.) More preferably, the early gene under hKLK2-TRE control is E1A and/or E1B. More than one early gene can be placed under control of an hKLK2-TRE. Examples 8 to 10 provides a more detailed description of such constructs.

The E1A gene is expressed immediately after viral infection (0-2 hours) and before any other viral genes. E1A protein acts as a *trans*-acting positive-acting transcriptional regulatory factor, and is required for the expression of the other early viral genes E1B, E2, E3, E4, and the promoter-proximal major late genes. Despite the nomenclature, the promoter proximal genes driven by the major late promoter are expressed during early times after Ad5

infection. Flint (1982) Biochem. Biophys. Acta 651:175–208; Flint (1986) Advances Virus Research 31:169–228; Grand (1987) Biochem. J. 241:25–38. In the absence of a functional E1A gene, viral infection does not proceed, because the gene products necessary for viral DNA replication are not produced. Nevins (1989) Adv. Virus Res. 31:35–81. The transcription start site of Ad5 E1A is at nt 498 and the ATG start site of the E1A protein is at nt 560 in the virus genome.

٠.

10

15

20

25

30

The E1B protein functions in trans and is necessary for transport of late mRNA from the nucleus to the cytoplasm. Defects in E1B expression result in poor expression of late viral proteins and an inability to shut off host cell protein synthesis. The promoter of E1B has been implicated as the defining element of difference in the host range of Ad40 and Ad5: clinically Ad40 is an enterovirus, whereas Ad5 causes acute conjunctivitis. Bailey et al. (1993)

Virology 193:631; Bailey et al. (1994) Virology 202:695-706. The E1B promoter of Ad5 consists of a single high-affinity recognition site for Spl and a TATA box.

The E2 region of adenovirus codes for proteins related to replication of the adenoviral genome, including the 72 kDa DNA-binding protein, the 80 kDa precursor terminal protein and the viral DNA polymerase. The E2 region of Ad5 is transcribed in a rightward orientation from two promoters, termed E2 early and E2 late, mapping at 76.0 and 72.0 map units, respectively. While the E2 late promoter is transiently active during late stages of infection and is independent of the E1A transactivator protein, the E2 early promoter is crucial during the early phases of viral replication.

The E2 early promoter, mapping in Ad5 from 27050-27150, consists of a major and a minor transcription initiation site, the latter accounting for about 5% of the E2 transcripts, two non-canonical TATA boxes, two E2F transcription factor binding sites and an ATF transcription factor binding site.

For a detailed review of the E2 promoter architecture see Swaminathan et al., *Curr. Topics in Micro. and Imm.* (1995) 199 part 3:177-194.

The E2 late promoter overlaps with the coding sequences of a gene encoded by the counterstrand and is therefore not amenable for genetic manipulation. However, the E2 early promoter overlaps only for a few base pairs with sequences coding for a 33 kDa protein on the counterstrand. Notably, the SpeI restriction site (Ad5 position 27082) is part of the stop codon for the above mentioned 33 kDa protein and conveniently separates the major E2 early

transcription initiation site and TATA-binding protein site from the upstream transcription factor binding sites E2F and ATF. Therefore, insertion of an hKLK2-TRE having SpeI ends into the SpeI site in the plus strand would disrupt the endogenous E2 early promoter of Ad5 and should allow AR-restricted expression of E2 transcripts.

5

The E4 gene has a number of transcription products. The E4 region codes for two polypeptides which are responsible for stimulating the replication of viral genomic DNA and for stimulating late gene expression. The protein products of open reading frames (ORFs) 3 and 6 can both perform these functions by binding the 55-kDa protein from E1B and heterodimers of E2F-1 and DP-1. The ORF 6 protein requires interaction with the EIB 55-kDa protein for activity while the ORF 3 protein does not. In the absence of functional protein from ORF 3 and ORF 6, plaques are produced with an efficiency less than 10<sup>-6</sup> that of wild type virus. To restrict further the viral replication to AR-producing cells, E4 ORFs 1-3 can be deleted, making viral DNA replication and late gene synthesis dependent on E4 ORF 6 protein. By combining such a mutant with sequences in which the E1B region is regulated by an hKLK2-TRE, a virus can be obtained in which both the ElB function and E4 function are dependent on an hKLK2-TRE driving EIB.

15

10

The major late genes relevant to the subject invention are L1, L2 and L3, which encode proteins of the Ad5 virus virion. All of these genes (typically coding for structural proteins) are probably required for adenoviral replication. The late genes are all under the control of the major late promoter (MLP), which is located in Ad5 at +5986 to +6048.

20

In addition to conferring selective cytotoxic and/or cytolytic activity by virtue of preferential replication competence in cells which allow function of an hKLK2-TRE, the adenovirus vectors of this invention can further include a heterologous polynucleotide (transgene) under the control of an hKLK2-TRE. In this way, various genetic capabilities may be introduced into target cells, particularly prostate carcinoma cells. For example, in certain instances, it may be desirable to enhance the degree and/or rate of cytotoxic activity, due to, for example, the relatively refractory nature or particular aggressiveness of the target cell. This could be accomplished by coupling the cell-specific replicative cytotoxic activity with cell-specific expression of, for example, HSV-tk and/or cytosine deaminase (cd), which renders cells capable of metabolizing 5-fluorocytosine (5-FC) to the chemotherapeutic agent 5-fluorouracil (5-FU). Using these types of transgenes may also confer a bystander effect.

30

Other desirable transgenes that may be introduced via an adenovirus vector(s) include genes encoding cytotoxic proteins, such as the A chains of diphtheria toxin, ricin or abrin [Palmiter et al. (1987) *Cell* 50: 435; Maxwell et al. (1987) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 7: 1576; Behringer et al. (1988) *Genes Dev.* 2: 453; Messing et al. (1992) *Neuron* 8: 507; Piatak et al. (1988) *J. Biol. Chem.* 263: 4937; Lamb et al. (1985) *Eur. J. Biochem.* 148: 265; Frankel et al. (1989) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 9: 415], genes encoding a factor capable of initiating apoptosis, sequences encoding antisense transcripts or ribozymes, which among other capabilities may be directed to mRNAs encoding proteins essential for proliferation, such as structural proteins, or transcription factors; viral or other pathogenic proteins, where the pathogen proliferates intracellularly, genes that encode an engineered cytoplasmic variant of a nuclease (e.g. RNase A) or protease (e.g. awsin, papain, proteinase K, carboxypeptidase, etc.), or encode the Fas gene, and the like. Other genes of interest include cytokines, antigens, transmembrane proteins, and the like, such as IL-1, -2, -6, -12, GM-CSF, G-CSF, M-CSF, IFN- $\alpha$ , - $\beta$ , - $\gamma$ , TNF- $\alpha$ , - $\beta$ , TGF- $\alpha$ , - $\beta$ , NGF, and the like. The positive effector genes could be used in an early phase, followed by cytotoxic activity due to replication.

٠.

10

15

20

25

30

In some embodiments, the adenovirus death protein (ADP), encoded within the E3 region, is maintained (i.e., is contained) in the adenovirus vector. The ADP gene, under control of the major late promoter (MLP), appears to code for a protein (ADP) that is important in expediting host cell lysis. Tollefson et al. (1996) *J. Virol.* 70(4):2296; Tollefson et al. (1992) *J. Virol.* 66(6):3633. Thus, adenoviral vectors containing the ADP gene may render the adenoviral vector more potent, making possible more effective treatment and/or a lower dosage requirement.

Accordingly, the invention provides adenoviral vectors that include a polynucleotide sequence encoding an ADP. A DNA sequence encoding an ADP and the amino acid sequence of an ADP are depicted in (SEQ ID NO:4 and SEQ ID NO:5), respectively. Briefly, an ADP coding sequence is obtained preferably from Ad2 (since this is the strain in which ADP has been more fully characterized) using techniques known in the art, such as PCR. Preferably, the Y leader (which is an important sequence for correct expression of late genes) is also obtained and ligated to the ADP coding sequence. The ADP coding sequence (with or without the Y leader) can then be introduced into the adenoviral genome, for example, in the E3 region (where the ADP coding sequence will be driven by the MLP or the E3 promoter).

The ADP coding sequence could also be inserted in other locations of the adenovirus genome, such as the E4 region. Alternatively, the ADP coding sequence could be operably linked to a heterologous promoter (with or without enhancer(s)), including, but not limited to, another viral promoter, a tissue specific promoter such as AFP, carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA), hKLK2, mucin, and rat probasin.

The adenoviral vectors can be used in a variety of forms, including, but not limited to, naked polynucleotide (usually DNA) constructs; polynucleotide constructs complexed with agents to facilitate entry into cells, such as cationic liposomes or other compounds such as polylysine; packaged into infectious adenovirus particles (which may render the adenoviral vector(s) more immunogenic); packaged into other particulate viral forms such as HSV or AAV; complexed with agents to enhance or dampen an immune response; complexed with agents that facilitate *in vivo* transfection, such as DOTMA<sup>TM</sup>, DOTAP<sup>TM</sup>, and polyamines; or in the form of any of the delivery vehicles described herein.

If an adenoviral vector is packaged into an adenovirus, the adenovirus itself may be selected to further enhance targeting. For example, adenovirus fibers mediate primary contact with cellular receptor(s) aiding in tropism. See, e.g., Amberg et al. (1997) *Virol.* 227:239-244. If a particular subgenus of an adenovirus serotype displayed tropism for a target cell type and/or reduced affinity for non-target cell types, such subgenus (or subgenera) could be used to further increase cell-specificity of cytotoxicity and/or cytolysis.

The invention also provides an adenovirus vector comprising an hKLK2 enhancer, wherein the adenovirus vector is capable of replicating preferentially in a cell which allows an hKLK2 enhancer and/or an hKLK2-TRE to function. "Replicating preferentially in a cell which allows an hKLK2 enhancer and/or an hKLK2-TRE to function" means that the adenovirus replicates more in a cell producing all the factors and co-factors needed to allow an hKLK2 enhancer and a promoter to increase transcription of an operably linked polynucleotide than in a cell not producing such factors and co-factors. Preferably, the adenovirus replicates at a significantly higher level in a cell which allows an hKLK2 enhancer and/or an hKLK2-TRE to function than in a cell which does not allow an hKLK2 enhancer and/or an hKLK2-TRE to function; preferably, at least about 2-fold higher, preferably at least about 5-fold higher, more preferably at least about 50-fold higher, even more preferably at least about 10-fold higher, still more preferably at least about 50-fold higher, even more preferably at least about 100-fold higher, still more preferably at least

25

5

10

15

about 400-to about 500-fold higher, still more preferably at least about 1000-fold higher, most preferably at least about 1 X  $10^6$  higher. Most preferably, the adenovirus replicates solely in a cell which allows an hKLK2 enhancer and/or an hKLK2-TRE to function (that is, does not replicate or replicates at very low levels in a cell which does not allow an hKLK2 enhancer and/or an hKLK2-TRE to function).

### Host Cells and Target Cells

• 5

٠.

10

15

20

25

30

٠.

The present invention also provides host cells comprising (i.e., transformed with) the adenoviral vectors described herein. Both prokaryotic and eukaryotic host cells can be used as long as sequence requisite for maintenance in that host, such as appropriate replication origin(s), are present. For convenience, selectable markers are also provided. Prokaryotic host include bacterial cells, for example, *E. coli* and mycobacteria. Among eukaryotic host cells are yeast, insect, avian, amphibian, plant and mammalian host cells. Host systems are known in the art and need not be described in detail herein.

The present invention also provides target cells comprising (i.e., transformed with) the adenoviral vectors described herein. Suitable target cells for the adenovirus include any eukaryotic cell type that allows function of an *hKLK2* enhancer and/or an *hKLK2*-TRE, preferably mammalian, which may or may not be prostate cells. Preferably, the cells are prostate cells or cells derived from the prostate, for example LNCaP cells. Preferably, the cells used produce endogenous androgen receptor. Suitable target cells also include any cells that produce proteins and other factors necessary for expression of the polynucleotide under control of the *hKLK2*-TRE, which may be an AR, whether the AR and/or other factors are produced naturally or recombinantly. Suitable target cells are those which allow an *hKLK2* enhancer and/or an *hKLK2*-TRE to function. Such cells can be identified and/or characterized by their ability to allow an *hKLK2* enhancer and/or an *hKLK2*-TRE to function.

Comparisons between or among various hKLK2-TREs can be assessed by measuring and comparing levels of expression within a single cell line which allows an hKLK2 enhancer and/or an hKLK2-TRE to function. It is understood that absolute transcriptional activity of an hKLK2-TRE will depend on several factors, such as the nature of the target cell, delivery mode and form of an hKLK2-TRE, and the coding sequence whose transcription is to be increased. To compensate for various plasmid sizes used, activities can be expressed as relative activity per mole of transfected plasmid. Alternatively, the level of transcription (i.e.,

mRNA) can be measured using standard Northern analysis and hybridization techniques. Levels of transfection (i.e., transfection efficiencies) are measured by co-transfecting a plasmid encoding a different reporter gene under control of a different TRE, such as the CMV immediate early promoter. This analysis can also indicate negative regulatory regions, i.e., silencers.

The adenoviral vectors may be delivered to a target cell in a variety of forms, including, but not limited to, any of the delivery vehicles described above, and in a variety of ways, including, but not limited to, general transfection methods that are well known in the art (such as calcium phosphate precipitation and electroporation), direct injection, and intravenous infusion. The means of delivery will depend in large part on the particular adenoviral vector (including its form) as well as the type and location of the target cells (i.e., whether the cells are *in vitro* or *in vivo*).

If used in a packaged adenovirus, adenovirus vectors may be administered in an appropriate physiologically acceptable carrier at a dose of about 10<sup>4</sup> to about 10<sup>14</sup>. The multiplicity of infection will generally be in the range of about 0.001 to 100. If administered as a polynucleotide construct (i.e., not packaged as a virus) about 0.01 µg to 1000 µg of an adenoviral vector can be administered. The adenoviral vectors may be administered one or more times, depending upon the intended use and the immune response potential of the host or may be administered as multiple simultaneous injections. If an immune response is undesirable, the immune response may be diminished by employing a variety of immunosuppressants, so as to permit repetitive administration, without a strong immune response. If packaged as another viral form, such as HSV, an amount to be administered is based on standard knowledge about that particular virus (which is readily obtainable from, for example, published literature) and can be determined empirically.

The present invention also includes compositions, including pharmaceutical compositions, containing the adenoviral vectors described herein. Such compositions are useful for administration *in vivo*, for example, when measuring the degree of transduction and/or effectiveness of cell killing in an individual. Preferably, these compositions further comprise a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. These compositions, which can comprise an effective amount of an adenoviral vector of this invention in a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient, are suitable for systemic administration to individuals in unit dosage forms, sterile

parenteral solutions or suspensions, sterile non-parenteral solutions or oral solutions or suspensions, oil in water or water in oil emulsions and the like. Formulations for parenteral and nonparenteral drug delivery are known in the art and are set forth in *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 18<sup>th</sup> Edition, Mack Publishing (1990). Compositions also include lyophilized and/or reconstituted forms of the adenoviral vectors (including those packaged as a virus, such as adenovirus) of the invention.

The present invention also encompasses kits containing an adenoviral vector of this invention. These kits can be used for diagnostic and/or monitoring purposes, preferably monitoring. Procedures using these kits can be performed by clinical laboratories, experimental laboratories, medical practitioners, or private individuals. Kits embodied by this invention allow someone to detect the presence of androgen receptor-producing cells in a suitable biological sample, such as biopsy specimens.

The kits of the invention comprise an adenoviral vector described herein in suitable packaging. The kit may optionally provide additional components that are useful in the procedure, including, but not limited to, buffers, developing reagents, labels, reacting surfaces, means for detection, control samples, instructions, and interpretive information.

### Preparation of the adenovirus vectors of the invention

٠.

10

15

20

25

30

The adenovirus vectors of this invention can be prepared using recombinant techniques that are standard in the art. Generally, an hKLK2-TRE is inserted 5' to the adenoviral gene of interest, preferably an adenoviral gene which contributes to cytoxicity, which can be one or more early genes (although late gene(s) may be used). An hKLK2-TRE can be prepared using oligonucleotide synthesis (if the sequence is known) or recombinant methods (such as PCR and/or restriction enzymes). Convenient restriction sites, either in the natural adeno-DNA sequence or introduced by methods such as PCR or site-directed mutagenesis, provide an insertion site for an hKLK2-TRE. Accordingly, convenient restriction sites for annealing (i.e., inserting) an hKLK2-TRE can be engineered onto the 5' and 3' ends of an hKLK2-TRE using standard recombinant methods, such as PCR.

Polynucleotides used for making adenoviral vectors of this invention may be obtained using standard methods in the art such as chemical synthesis recombinant methods and/or obtained from biological sources.

Adenoviral vectors containing all replication-essential elements, with the desired elements (e.g. E1A) under control of an hKLK2-TRE, are conveniently prepared by homologous recombination or in vitro ligation of two plasmids, one providing the left-hand portion of adenovirus and the other providing the right-hand portion, one or both of which contains at least one adenovirus gene under control of an hKLK2-TRE. If homologous recombination is used, the two plasmids should share at least about 500 bp of sequence overlap. Each plasmid, as desired, may be independently manipulated, followed by cotransfection in a competent host, providing complementing genes as appropriate, or the appropriate transcription factors for initiation of transcription from an hKLK2-TRE for propagation of the adenovirus. Plasmids are generally introduced into a suitable host cell such as 293 cells or LNCaP cells, etc., using appropriate means of transduction, such as cationic liposomes. Alternatively, in vitro ligation of the right and left-hand portions of the adenovirus genome can be used to construct recombinant adenovirus derivative containing all the replication-essential portions of adenovirus genome. Berkner et al. (1983) Nucleic Acid Research 11:6003–6020; Bridge et al. (1989) J. Virol. 63:631–638.

5

10

15

20

25

30

For convenience, plasmids are available that provide the necessary portions of adenovirus. Plasmid pXC.1 (McKinnon (1982) *Gene* 19:33-42) contains the wild-type left-hand end of Ad5, from Adenovirus 5 nt 22 to 5790. pBHG10 (Bett et al. (1994) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 91:8802-8806; Microbix Biosystems Inc., Toronto) provides the right-hand end of Ad5, with a deletion in E3. The deletion in E3 provides room in the virus to insert a 3-kb *hKLK2*-TRE without deleting the endogenous enhancer-promoter. The gene for E3 is located on the opposite strand from E4 (r-strand). pBHG11 [Bett. et al. (1994)] provides an even larger E3 deletion (an additional 0.3 kb is deleted).

For manipulation of the early genes, the transcription start site of Ad5 E1A is at nt 498 and the ATG start site of this gene's coding segment is at nt 560 in the virus genome. This region can be used for insertion of an hKLK2-TRE. A restriction site may be introduced by employing PCR, where the primer that is employed may be limited to the Ad5 genome, or may involve a portion of the plasmid carrying the Ad5 genomic DNA. For example, where pBR322 is used, the primers may use the EcoRI site in the pBR322 backbone and the XbaI site at nt 1339 of Ad5. By carrying out the PCR in two steps, where overlapping primers at

. . . .

the center of the region introduce a 30 sequence change resulting in a unique restriction site, one can provide for insertion of an hKLK2-TRE at that site.

A similar strategy may be used for insertion of an hKLK2-TRE to regulate E1B. The E1B promoter of Ad5 consists of a single high-affinity recognition site for Spl and a TATA box. This region extends from Ad5 nt 1636 to 1701. By insertion of an hKLK2-TRE in this region, one can provide for cell-specific transcription of the E1B gene. By employing the left-hand region modified with the cell-specific response element regulating E1A, as the template for introducing an hKLK2-TRE to regulate E1B, the resulting adenovirus vector will be dependent upon the cell-specific transcription factors for expression of both E1A and E1B. Example 9 provides a more detailed description of how such constructs can be prepared.

- 5

٠.

10

15

20

25

30

Similarly, an hKLK2-TRE may be inserted upstream of the E2 gene to make its expression cell-specific. The E2 early promoter, mapping in Ad5 from 27050-27150, consists of a major and a minor transcription initiation site, the latter accounting for about 5% of the E2 transcripts, two non-canonical TATA boxes, two E2F transcription factor binding sites and an ATF transcription factor binding site (for a detailed review of the E2 promoter architecture see Swaminathan et al., Curr. Topics in Microbiol. and Immunol. (1995) 199 part 3:177-194.

The E2 late promoter overlaps with the coding sequences of a gene encoded by the counterstrand and is therefore not amenable to genetic manipulation. However, the E2 early promoter overlaps only for a few base pairs with sequences coding for a 33-kDa protein on the counterstrand. Notably, the SpeI restriction site (Ad5 position 27082) is part of the stop codon for the above mentioned 33 kDa protein and conveniently separates the major E2 early transcription initiation site and TATA-binding protein site from the upstream transcription factor biding sites E2F and ATF. Therefore, insertion of an hKLK2-TRE having SpeI ends into the SpeI site in the plus-strand would disrupt the endogenous E2 early promoter of Ad5 and should allow AR-restricted expression of E2 transcripts.

For E4, one must use the right hand portion of the adenovirus genome. The E4 transcription start site is predominantly at nt 35609, the TATA box at nt 35638 and the first AUG/CUG of ORF1 is at nt 35532. Virtanen et al. (1984) *J. Virol.* 51: 822-831. Using any of the above strategies for the other genes, an *hKLK2*-TRE may be introduced upstream from the transcription start site. For the construction of mutants in the E4 region, the co-transfection and homologous recombination are performed in W162 cells (Weinberg *et al.* (1983) *Proc.* 

Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 80:5383-5386) which provide E4 proteins in trans to complement defects in synthesis of these proteins. Methods of packaging adenovirus polynucleotides into adenovirus particles are known in the art and are described in the Examples.

## Methods using the adenovirus vectors of the invention

5

10

15

20

25

30

The subject adenoviral vectors can be used for a wide variety of purposes, which will vary with the desired or intended result. Accordingly, the present invention includes methods using the adenoviral vectors described above.

In one embodiment, methods are provided for conferring selective cytotoxicity in cells which allow function of an hKLK2 enhancer and/or an hKLK2-TRE, comprising contacting cells, preferably mammalian cells, preferably androgen receptor-producing cells, with an adenovirus vector described herein, such that the adenovirus vector(s) enters, i.e., transduces the cell(s). Cytotoxicity can be measured using standard assays in the art, such as dye exclusion, <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine incorporation, and/or lysis.

In another embodiment, methods are provided for propagating an adenovirus specific for cells, preferably mammalian cells, which allow function of an hKLK2 enhancer and/or an hKLK2-TRE. These methods entail combining an adenovirus vector with cells, preferably mammalian cells, which allow function of an hKLK2 enhancer and/or an hKLK2-TRE, whereby said adenovirus is propagated.

Another embodiment provides methods of killing cells that allow a PB-TRE to function, such as cells expressing the androgen receptor in a mixture of cells, comprising combining the mixture of cells with an adenovirus vector of the present invention. The mixture of cells is generally a mixture of normal cells and cancerous cells producing androgen receptor, and can be an in vivo mixture or in vitro mixture.

The invention also includes methods for detecting, in a biological sample, cells which allow an hKLK2 enhancer and/or an hKLK2-TRE to function. These methods are particularly useful for monitoring the clinical and/or physiological condition of an individual (i.e., mammal), whether in an experimental or clinical setting. For these methods, cells of a biological sample are contacted with an adenovirus vector of the invention, and replication of the adenoviral vector, or expression of a polynucleotide contained within the adenoviral vector whose product can produce a detectable signal, is detected. A suitable biological sample is one in which cells which allow an hKLK2 enhancer and/or an hKLK2-TRE to function may be

66

or are suspected to be present. Generally, in mammals, a suitable clinical sample is one in which cancerous cells which allow an hKLK2 enhancer and/or an hKLK2-TRE to function, such as prostate cancer cells, are suspected to be present. Such cells can be obtained, for example, by needle biopsy or other surgical procedure. Cells to be contacted may be treated to promote assay conditions such as selective enrichment and/or solubilization. In these methods, cells which allow an hKLK2 enhancer and/or an hKLK2-TRE to function can be detected using in vitro assays that detect proliferation, which are standard in the art. Examples of such standard assays include, but are not limited to, burst assays (which measure virus yields) and plaque assays (which measure infectious particles per cell). Also, propagation can be detected by measuring specific adenoviral DNA replication, which are also standard assays. Alternatively, cells which allow an hKLK2 enhancer and/or an hKLK2-TRE to function can be detected if the adenoviral vector comprises a polynucleotide whose expression product can produce a detectable signal. Examples include reporter genes, as described herein.

₽.

10

15

20

25

30

The invention also provides methods of modifying the genotype of a target cell, comprising contacting the target cell with an adenovirus vector described herein, wherein the adenoviral vector enters the cell.

The invention further provides methods of suppressing tumor cell growth, comprising contacting a tumor cell with an adenoviral vector of the invention such that the adenoviral vector enters the tumor cell and exhibits selective cytotoxicity for the tumor cell. Tumor cell growth can be assessed by any means known in the art, including, but not limited to, measuring tumor size, determining whether tumor cells are proliferating using a <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine incorporation assay, or counting tumor cells. "Suppressing" tumor cell growth means any or all of the following states: slowing, delaying and stopping tumor growth, as well as tumor shrinkage. "Suppressing" tumor growth indicates a growth state that is curtailed when compared to growth without contact with, i.e., transfection by, an adenoviral vector of the invention.

The invention also provides methods of lowering the levels of a tumor cell marker in an individual, comprising administering to the individual an adenoviral vector of the present invention, wherein the adenoviral vector is selectively cytotoxic toward cells producing the tumor cell marker. Tumor cell markers include, but are not limited to, PSA,

carcinoembryonic antigen and hK2. Methods of measuring the levels of a tumor cell marker are known to those of ordinary skill in the art and include, but are not limited to, immunological assays, such as enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA), using antibodies specific for the tumor cell marker. In general, a biological sample is obtained from the individual to be tested, and a suitable assay, such as an ELISA, is performed on the biological sample.

The invention also provides methods of treatment, in which an effective amount of an adenoviral vector(s) described herein is administered to an individual. Treatment using an adenoviral vector(s) is indicated in individuals with tumors such as prostate carcinoma. Also indicated are individuals who are considered to be at risk for developing prostate-associated diseases, such as those who have had disease which has been resected and those who have had a family history of prostate-associated diseases. Determination of suitability of administering adenoviral vector(s) of the invention will depend, inter alia, on assessable clinical parameters such as serological indications and histological examination of tissue biopsies. Generally, a pharmaceutical composition comprising an adenoviral vector(s) is administered. Pharmaceutical compositions are described above.

The amount of adenoviral vector(s) to be administered will depend on several factors, such as route of administration, the condition of the individual, the degree of aggressiveness of the disease, the particular *hKLK2*-TRE employed, and the particular vector construct (i.e., which adenovirus gene(s) is under *hKLK2*-TRE control).

If administered as a packaged adenovirus, from about 10<sup>4</sup> to about 10<sup>14</sup>, preferably from about 10<sup>4</sup> to about 10<sup>12</sup>, more preferably from about 10<sup>4</sup> to about 10<sup>10</sup>. If administered as a polynucleotide construct (i.e., not packaged as a virus), about 0.01 μg to about 100 μg can be administered, preferably 0.1 μg to about 500 μg, more preferably about 0.5 μg to about 200 μg. More than one adenoviral vector can be administered, either simultaneously or sequentially. Administrations are typically given periodically, while monitoring any response.

The adenoviral vectors of the invention can be used alone or in conjunction with other active agents, such as chemotherapeutics, that promote the desired objective.

#### Screening methods utilizing an hKLK2-TRE

5

10

15

20

25

30

The present invention provides methods for screening compounds for the treatment of prostate cancer employing cells, preferably mammalian cells, comprising an expression

construct. The expression construct comprises an hKLK2 transcriptional regulatory element (hKLK2-TRE) and a reporter gene whose expression product provides a detectable signal. The hKLK2-TRE comprises an hKLK2 and a promoter, and the reporter gene is under the transcriptional control of an hKLK2-TRE. The method comprises the steps of:

 a) combining cells with a candidate compound in the presence of an appropriate inducing agent for a sufficient time for detectable expression of the reporter gene; and

b) detecting the level of expression of the reporter gene as compared to the level of expression in the absence of the candidate compound.

The screening methods involve introducing an expression construct comprising an hKLK2-TRE operably linked to a reporter gene into cells which allow an hKLK2 enhancer to function. An hKLK2-TRE can be operably linked to a reported gene and inserted into a variety of vectors. Host cells are then transfected or transformed with vectors containing an hKLK2-TRE linked to a reporter gene and cultured in conventional nutrient media modified as appropriate for selecting transformants, for example.

Cell-based screening assays of the present invention can be designed, e.g., by constructing cell lines in which the expression of a reporter protein, i.e., an easily assayable protein, such as β-galactosidase, chloramphenicol acetyltransferase (CAT), green fluorescent protein (GFP) or luciferase, is dependent on the function of an hKLK2-TRE. For example, a DNA construct comprising an hKLK2-TRE may be operably linked to a gene encoding luciferase as described in Example 2. The resulting DNA construct comprising the luciferase-encoding DNA is stably or transiently transfected into a host cell (see Example 3). The cell is exposed to a test compound and an appropriate inducing agent, such as an androgen, and, after a time sufficient to effect luciferase expression, the cells are assayed for the production of luciferase by standard enzyme assays (see Example 3).

An hKLK2-TRE comprises an hKLK2 enhancer and a promoter. For the screening methods described herein, an hKLK2 enhancer includes an isolated polynucleotide sequence comprising nucleotides about 8021 to about 8371 of SEQ ID NO:1 (corresponding to about -3993 to about -3643 relative to the hKLK2 transcription start site) and active fragments thereof. It also includes an isolated polynucleotide sequence comprising nucleotides about 7200 to about 8371 of SEQ ID NO:1 (corresponding to about -4814 to about -3643 relative to

٠.

10

15

20

the hKLK2 transcription start site) and active fragments thereof. The promoter portion of the hKLK2-TRE may be heterologous or may be an hKLK2 promoter.

Reporter genes which may be employed are known to those skilled in the art and include, but are not limited to, luciferase; aequorian (i.e., green fluorescent protein from Aequorea victoria); β-galactosidase, chloramphenicol acetyl transferase; immunologically detectable protein "tags" such as human growth hormone; and the like. See, for example, Current Protocols in Molecular Biology (F.M. Ausubel et al., eds., 1987) and periodic updates. Any assay which detects a product of the reporter gene, either by directly detecting the protein encoded by the reporter gene or by detecting an enzymatic product of a reporter gene-encoded enzyme, is suitable for use in the present invention. Assays include colorimetric, fluorimetric, or luminescent assays or even, in the case of protein tags, radioimmunoassays or other immunological assays.

5

10

15

20

25

30

A recombinant polynucleotide comprising an hKLK2-TRE or active fragment thereof, as well as those which may comprise other hKLK2 transcriptional regulatory elements described herein, may be prepared by any technique to those of skill in the art using the sequence information provided herein.

A construct may be incorporated into a suitable vector for the purposes of propagation or expression. Such vectors include prokaryotic plasmids, eukaryotic plasmids and viral vectors, and the choice of vector depends upon the design of the screening assay, the cell types involved and other factors. Expression constructs comprising an *hKLK2*-TRE include plasmid and viral vectors, particularly adenovirus vectors, as described herein, in which the *hKLK2*-TRE comprises about 8021 to about 8371 of SEQ ID NO:1 (corresponding to about -3993 to about -3643 relative to the *hKLK2* transcription start site) and active fragments thereof and about 7200 to about 8371 of SEQ ID NO:1 (corresponding to about -4814 to about -3643 relative to the *hKLK2* transcription start site) and active fragments thereof.

For preparing an expression construct comprising an hKLK2-TRE operably linked to a reporter gene for use in the screening methods of the present invention, a polynucleotide comprising an hKLK2-TRE operably linked to a reporter gene can be inserted into a suitable vector, and the vector in turn can be introduced into a suitable host cell for replication and amplification. Polynucleotides may be inserted into host cells by any means known in the art. Cells are transformed by introducing an exogenous polynucleotide by direct uptake,

endocytosis, transfection, f-mating or electroporation. Once introduced, the exogenous polynucleotide can be maintained within the cell as a non-integrated vector (such as a plasmid) or integrated into the host cell genome. The polynucleotide so amplified can be isolated from the host cell by methods well known within the art. See, e.g., Sambrook et al. (1989).

٠.

10

15

20

25

30

- .

The cells which are suitable for use in the methods of the present invention with respect to screening of compounds for possible therapeutic use in treatment of prostate cancer are any eukaryotic cells, preferably mammalian cells, which allow an hKLK2-TRE to function. Preferably, the cells are prostate cells, more preferably expressing androgen receptor, even more preferably prostate epithelial cells expressing endogenous androgen receptor. The cells employed may be those derived from the prostate. Such cells include, but are not limited to, the LNCaP cell line (available from the American Type Culture Collection under ATCC CRL 1740). Alternatively, the cells need not be derived from the prostate as long as the hKLK2-TRE function is sufficiently maintained.

After selecting clones which demonstrate sufficient levels of reporter gene activity when induced with androgen, the induction ratio may be further enhanced by performing limiting dilution with the cells and screening the resulting clones. In this manner, the induction may be at least 20 fold when induced with an inducing agent such as 0.1 - 1.0 nM R1881, preferably at least about 50 fold, and more preferably at least about 100 fold. Usually, the induction will not exceed about 500 fold.

An inducing agent can be any compound which is added to the growth environment of the cell and which, upon contact with and/or entry into the cell, results in the transcriptional activation of an hKLK2-TRE. For the purposes of the present invention, an "appropriate inducing agent" is one which specifically induces the expression of an hKLK2-TRE which is operably linked to a reporter gene. For example, an hKLK2 enhancer is inducible with androgen. An example of an inducing agent used is R1881.

When the inducing agent is an androgen, cells are desirably grown in hormone-free medium, e.g. RPMI medium supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum, 100 units/ml penicillin and 100  $\mu$ g/ml streptomycin, and assayed in hormone spiked medium, e.g. 10% strip-serum RPMI with hormone. Desirably, the cells should not have been passaged more than about 50 times, more desirably not more than about 25 times.

Once an hKLK2-TRE-reporter gene construct has been introduced into the host cell and stable cell lines are made, the cells may be cultured in a suitable growth medium, then exposed, along with an inducing agent, to an agent whose ability to modulate the activity of the hKLK2-TRE is to be tested.

5

Stable cell lines comprising an expression construct which comprises an hKLK2-TRE driving expression of a reporter gene can be generated for use in the screening methods, as described above. Alternatively, appropriate cells can be transiently transfected with the expression constructs, the cells cultured in a suitable growth medium, then exposed, along with an inducing agent, to an agent whose ability to modulate the activity of the hKLK2-TRE is to be tested. Methods for transient transfection are known in the art.

10

15

The reporter gene used can encode luciferase activity, and an assay system can be chosen such that the product of the luciferase activity is luminescent. Luminescence may be determined in accordance with conventional commercial kits, e.g. enhanced luciferase assay kit (Analytical Luminescence Laboratory, MI). The cells may be distributed in multiwell plates which can be accommodated by a luminometer. A known number of cells is introduced into each one of the wells in an appropriate medium, the candidate compound added, and the culture maintained for at least 12 hours, more usually at least about 24, and not more than about 60 hours, particularly about 48 hours. The culture is then lysed in an appropriate buffer, using a non-ionic detergent, e.g. 1% triton X-100. The cells are then promptly assayed. In conjunction with the candidate compound, an inducing compound, e.g. androgens, will also be added such as methyl trienolene (R1881), or dihydrotestosterone (DHT). The concentration of these inducing agents will vary depending upon the nature of the agent, but will be sufficient to induce expression. The concentration with R1881 will generally be in the range of about 0.1 - 10 nM, preferably about 1 nM

25

20

In this embodiment, an androgen or other inducing agent is added to the culture medium at about the same time as the compound to be tested and, after a suitable time, cells are tested for amount of reporter gene product. A "suitable time" in this assay means an amount of time sufficient for the agent to be tested to effect a change in the levels of reporter gene product such that a difference from the control can be measured. This amount of time may depend on the stability of the reporter gene messenger RNA or protein, on how readily the agent enters the cell, on how stable the agent is once it enters the cell, and/or on other

30

factors. In general, a suitable time must be determined empirically and this is well within the skill of one of ordinary skill in the art. A decrease or increase in the level of reporter gene product of from at least about 25% to about 40%, more preferably from at least about 40% to about 70%, and most preferably from about 70% to about 100% is indicative of an agent that modulates the activity of an hKLK2-TRE.

Assay methods generally require comparison to a control sample to which no agent is added. Modulation of hKLK2 expression is said to be effected by a test agent if such an effect does not occur in the absence of the test agent.

٠,

10

15

20

25

30

In another embodiment, the above-described hKLK2-TRE-reporter gene plasmid constructs may also be introduced into the host cells for transient expression of the reporter gene. In this assay system, the compound to be tested and an androgen may be added before or simultaneously with introduction of the plasmid into the cells. To correct for differences in transfection efficiency, the cells can be co-transfected with a reference plasmid encoding, for example,  $\beta$ -galactosidase. The cells are then cultured for a time, after which the level of reporter gene product is measured and, if appropriate, the product encoded by the plasmid serving as a transfection efficiency control is also measured. The ability of the agent to modulate the activity of an hKLK2-TRE is measured as a difference in the amount of reporter gene product relative to control cell culture to which no test compound was added.

In a further embodiment of the present invention, an hKLK2-TRE operably linked to a reporter gene may be incorporated into a viral vector for packaging into a viral particle. The virus may be any known in the art which can infect eukaryotic cells. Preferably, adenovirus is used. An hKLK2-TRE-reporter gene may be incorporated into an adenoviral vector at a variety of sites. Preferably one or more genes essential for adenovirus replication are replaced with an hKLK2-TRE-reporter gene construct. For example, the regions known as E1A and E1B can be replaced with a fragment of DNA containing an hKLK2-TRE operably linked to a reporter gene. The resulting adenovirus construct can be propagated by passage through a cell line that provides the E1A and E1B gene products, e.g. 293 cells, by methods known in the art. In this assay system, the adenovirus construct containing an hKLK2-TRE operably linked to a reporter gene can be used to infect an appropriate cell line such as those described above. An agent whose ability to modulate the activity of an hKLK2-TRE can be added either simultaneously with the adenoviral construct or after a suitable time. A "suitable time" in this

assay system means an amount of time sufficient to allow entry of the viral particle into the cell, subsequent uncoating of the viral particle, and transport into the nucleus. This amount of time may be from about one to about five hours. After culturing the cells in an appropriate growth medium, the levels of reporter gene product are measured and compared to levels in recombinant host cell cultures to which no agent has been added.

Compounds can be tested singly or in combination with one another. Thus, screening assays provide a method for identifying an "agent," which can be used to modulate hKLK2 expression in a cell in vitro or in a patient. An "effective agent" is one that modulates hKLK2 expression.

As used herein, the term "modulate" means that the effective agent can increase or decrease the level of expression of a gene under transcriptional control of an hKLK2-TRE or an active fragment thereof. Modulation can occur as a result of an effect at any point in signal transduction from the membrane of the cell to the nucleus. The ways that an effective agent can act to modulate the expression of hKLK2 include, but are not limited to 1) modifying binding of a transcription factor to an hKLK2-TRE; 2) modifying the interaction between two transcription factors necessary for hKLK2 expression; 3) altering the ability of a transcription factor necessary for hKLK2 expression to enter the nucleus; 4) inhibiting the activation of a transcription factor involved in hKLK2 gene transcription; 5) modifying a cell-surface receptor which normally interacts with a ligand and whose binding of the ligand results in hKLK2 expression; 6) inhibiting the inactivation of a component of the signal transduction cascade that leads to hKLK2 expression; and 7) enhancing the activation of a transcription factor involved in hKLK2 gene transcription.

The following examples are provided to illustrate but not limit the invention.

### **EXAMPLES**

# 25 **EXAMPLE 1**

5

10

15

20

Cloning and sequencing of the hKLK2 5'-flanking region

The results produced from chromosome walking in chromosome 19 indicated that *hKLK2* is located approximately 12 kbps downstream from *PSA* gene in a head-to-tail fashion. Riegman et al. (1992) *Genomics* 14:6-11. Based on this indication, a 12 kbp DNA fragment

lying upstream from the first exon in hKLK2 was amplified by PCR using human genomic DNA as template and the synthetic oligonucleotides:

• 42.100.1: 5'-GAT CAC CGG TGT CCA CGG CCA GGT GGT GC-3' (SEQ ID NO:6) PinAI site underlined, which is complementary to the 5'-untranslated region (UTR) of the first exon in hKLK2 and

. 5

٠.

10

15

20

25

**.**30

• 42.100.4: 5'-GAT CAC CGG TAT ACC AAG GCA CTT GGG CCG AAT G-3' (SEQ ID NO:7), PinAI site underlined, which corresponds to the 3'-UTR of PSA mRNA.

The oligonucleotides created a PinAI site at both ends of the PCR fragment. The PCR fragment was purified and ligated into pGEM-T vector (Promega) to generate plasmid CN312. This plasmid provides the *hKLK2* transcription response elements (TREs) for the constructs reported here.

The sequence of this fragment was determined by fluorescent dye terminator labeling method using Ampli *Taq* DNA polymerase. The sequence extends for 12047 bp between EcoRI and PinAI sites and is shown schematically in Figure 1. Part of the promoter region was previously published. Schedlich et al. (1987). The previously published sequence extends from 9766 to 12047. Upon inspection, notable features of the sequence are the homonucleotide stretches found in several locations. The largest is a polypyrimidine tract of 135 bases between 3867 (-8144, relative to the transcription site of *hKLK2* gene) and 4002 (-8012). In addition, poly(T) regions are found near 10768 (-1246) (16 bases) and 10753 (-1261) (23 bases).

There is a high degree of nucleotide sequence identity (about 66%) between the hKLK2 5'-flanking region from 6019 (-5995, with respect to the cap site) to 12019 (+5) and that of the prostate specific antigen enhancer (PSE). U.S. Patent No. 5,648,478. Computer analysis of the sequence found approximately 75% homology between PSE and hKLK2 in the far upstream region from nt -4739 to -2513 in addition to the highly homologous promoter regions (81%). Schuur et al. (1996); Schedlich et al. (1987). More interestingly, the hKLK2 sequence between nt -3819 to -3805 on the minus strand matches the consensus ARE at 14 of 15 positions, and is identical to the AREIII found in PSE. Pang et al. (1997) Cancer Res. 57:495-499.

### **EXAMPLE 2**

5

Construction of reporter constructs in which expression of reporter genes is under the control of the hKLK2 5'-flanking region

To identify the function of the DNA segment containing the putative enhancer, a series of constructs was generated by inserting the hKLK2 5'-flanking region upstream of the luciferase reporter gene, and the activity of these fragments was compared with that of CN299, a plasmid with the full hKLK2 promoter (-607 to +33) driving the expression of firefly luciferase. The constructs are as follows:

- To clone the hKLK2 full promoter an approximately 600 bp fragment was amplified with the oligonucleotides 41.100.1 and 42.100.2 (5'-GAT CAC CGG TGC TCA CGC CTG TAA TCT CAC CAC-3' (SEQ ID NO:8), PinAI site underlined). 42.100.2 corresponds to the upstream region of the hK2 promoter. The PCR product was then cloned into pGEM-T vector (Promega) to generate CN294.
- CN299 is a plasmid containing the luciferase coding segment driven by the full *hKLK2* promoter. The full promoter region was released from CN294 by NcoI-SacI digestion and ligated into a similarly cut pGL3-Basic (Promega) to generate CN299.
- CN322 is a plasmid containing the entire structural gene of firefly luciferase driven by the human hKLK2 promoter and other regulatory elements contained within the 12 kb hKLK2 5'-flanking fragment. The entire 12 kbp hKLK2 5'-flanking region was excised from CN312 by SacII/SpeI digestion and ligated into SacII/SpeI digested pGL3-Basic to produce CN322.
- CN324 is a luciferase construct containing the hKLK2 minimal promoter driving the luciferase coding region. The minimal hKLK2 promoter was released from CN317 by NcoI-SacI digestion and ligated into a similarly cut pGL3-Basic to generate CN324.
- CN325 is the same as CN324, except that a XhoI site (instead of a PinAI site) was created at the 5' end of the minimal promoter.
  - CN355 was created by digesting CN340 with XhoI and KpnI. The released fragment (~3.8 kbps) was ligated into CN325, upstream of the minimal promoter.
- CN296 is a pGEM-T vector derivative containing an hKLK2 fragment from nt -2247 to +33, which was amplified by PCR with oligonucleotides 42.100.1 and 42.100.3 (5'-GAT CAC CGG TGG TTT GGG ATG GCA TGG CTT TGG-3'; SEQ ID NO:9), PinAI site underlined). 42.100.3 corresponds to a region approximately 2300 bp upstream of hKLK2.
- CN317 is a pGEM-T derivative containing the hKLK2 minimal promoter. A PCR fragment corresponding to the hKLK2 5'-UTR from nt -323 to +33 was amplified with two synthetic oligonucleotides; 42.100.1 and 43.121.1 (5'-GAT CAC CGG TAA AGA

ATC AGT GAT CAT CCC AAC-3'; SEQ ID NO:10, PinAI site underlined). The resulting PCR product was cloned into pGEM-T vector.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

- 40

45

- CN390 was constructed as follows. A fragment with KpnI and XhoI sites at the ends was amplified from CN379 with synthetic oligonucleotides 51.96.3 (5'-GAT CGG TAC CAA AAG CTT AGA GAT GAC CTC CC-3'; SEQ ID NO:11) and 51.96.4 (5'-GAT CCT CGA GGC AAT AAT ACC GTT TTC TTT TCT GG-3'; SEQ ID NO:12). The resulting fragment was digested with XhoI and KpnI, then cloned into similarly cut CN325, to generate CN390.
- CN396 was generated using the procedure used to generate CN390, except that a different set of oligonucleotides was used for amplification. The oligonucleotides for amplifying the hKLK2 enhancer fragment were 51.96.1
  (5'-GATCGGTACCGGGATGATCAGAGCAGTTCAGG-3'; SEQ ID NO:13) and 51.96.4. The amplified fragment was digested with with XhoI and KpnI, then cloned into similarly cut CN325, to generate CN396.
- CN408 was constructed as follows. CN379 was digested with KpnI and XhoI, the enhancer-containing fragment was isolated and ligated to similarly cut pGL3. pGL3 contains an SV40 promoter. CN408 thus comprises an hKLK2 enhancer operably linked to an SV40 promoter.
- CN300 was constructed by inserting the hKLK2 fragment from -2247 to +33 released from CN296 by NcoI-SacI digestion and ligated into a similarly cut pGL3-Basic in wild type orientation.
  - CN339 was created by digesting CN322 with SacI, gel purifying the larger fragment and ligating the larger fragment to the vector. The final construct is a plasmid that contains the luciferase gene driven by a 5.2 kb hKLK2 5'-flanking sequence.
  - CN340 contains a 6.0 kb fragment that was amplified from CN312 with the oligonucleotides 42.156.3 (5' GCC AGG TGT GGC AAG CACC 3'; SEQ ID NO:28) and 43.163.1 (5'GAT CGG TAC CAC TCA CTA TAG GGC GAA TTG GGC 3'; SEQ ID NO:29). This PCR product was amplified from the 5'-flanking region of the hKLK2 gene and was ligated into pGEM-T, creating CN340.
  - CN354 has a 1.0 kb extension of the 5'-UTR in CN339. A SacI-KpnI fragment was released from CN340 by enzyme digestion and ligated into a similarly cut CN339 to produce CN354.
  - CN377 is a luciferase reporter construct containing a hKLK2 5' flanking region which was amplified by PCR with CN312 as template and two synthetic oligonucleotides: 51.70.1 (5' GGA AAT CAA ACA CAA CCA CAT CCC 3'; SEQ ID NO:30) and 51.70.2 (5' GAT CGG TAC CTC ACT AAA GGA TCA GGG ACC 3'; SEQ ID NO:31). The PCR

product was digested with KpnI and XhoI, ligated into a similarly cut CN325, creating CN377.

CN378, CN380, CN381 were made in a manner similar to that for CN377. The following primer pairs were used. CN378: 51.70.1 and 51.70.3 (5' GGA TGG TAC CAG TTG CAT GGG GCA AAG ACA AGG 3'; SEQ ID NO:32); CN380: 51.70.2 and 51.70.6 (5' GAT CCT CGA GTT CCT CCA GAG TAG GTC TGC 3'; SEQ ID NO:33); and CN381: 51.70.1 and 51.70.5 (5' GAT CGG TAC CAT GAT TAG ACA TTG TCT GCA GAG 3'; SEQ ID NO:34).

10

15

5

### **EXAMPLE 3**

Generation of transiently and stably transfected cell lines with hKLK2 enhancer constructs Cells and Culture Methods.

LNCaP cells were obtained at passage 9 from the American Type Culture Collection (Rockville, MD). LNCaP cells were maintained in RPMI 1640 medium (RPMI) supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum (FBS; Intergen Corp.), 100 units/mL of penicillin, and 100 units/mL streptomycin. LNCaP cells being assayed for luciferase expression were maintained in 10% strip-serum (charcoal/dextran treated fetal bovine serum to remove T3, T4, and steroids; Gemini Bioproduct, Inc., Calabasas, CA) RPMI. The cells were periodically tested for the production of PSA which was consistently above 20 ng/mL per day.

20

Selection for a stably integrated plasmid DNA is performed in RPMI medium containing G418 (GibcoBRL, NY). The level of G418 in RPMI is decreased from 500 to 100  $\mu$ g/mL after selection of the parental LNCaP clones for evaluation; these clones are maintained in 100  $\mu$ g/mL G418 at all times prior assaying. Subclones having enhanced luciferase activity are obtained from the parental cell line by the method of limited dilution cloning.

25

Transfections of LNCaP Cells.

30

For transfections, LNCaP cells were plated out at a cell density of 5 x 10<sup>5</sup> cells per 6-cm culture dish (Falcon, NJ) in complete RPMI. DNAs were introduced into LNCaP cells after being complexed with a 1:1 molar lipid mixture of N-[1-(2,3-dioleyloxy)propyl-*N*,*N*,*N*-trimethylammonium chloride (DOTAP<sup>TM</sup>; Avanti Polar Lipids, AL) and dioleoyl-phosphatidylethanolamine (DOPE<sup>TM</sup>; Avanti Polar Lipids, AL); DNA/lipid complexes were prepared in serum-free RPMI at a 2:1 molar ratio. Typically, 8 µg (24.2 nmole) of DNA was

diluted into 200  $\mu$ L of incomplete RPMI and added dropwise to 50 nmole of transfecting, lipids in 200  $\mu$ L of RPMI with gentle vortexing to insure homogenous mixing of components. The DNA/lipid complexes were allowed to anneal at room temperature for 15 minutes prior to their addition to LNCaP cells. Medium was removed from LNCaP cells and replaced with 1 mL of serum-free RPMI followed by the dropwise addition of DNA/lipid complexes. Cells were incubated with complexes for 4-5 hours at 37°C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Medium was removed and cells washed once with PBS. The cells were then trypsinized and resuspended in 10% strip-serum RPMI (phenol red free). Cells were replated into an opaque 96-well tissue culture plate (Falcon, NJ) at a cell density of 40,000 cells/well per 100  $\mu$ L media and assayed. Varying amounts of drugs (e.g. androgens and anti-androgens) were added 16 hours later and assayed for luciferase activity 32 hours thereafter.

--\_

10

15

20

25

30

Generation of a stably transfected cell line expressing luciferase is accomplished by co-transfecting the plasmid pcDNA3 with hKLK2-TRE-Luc. The neomycin gene of pcDNA3 confers resistance to the antibiotic G418, allowing selection of stably transfected LNCaP cells. LNCaP cells are co-transfected with hKLK2-TRE-Luc and pcDNA3 as described for transient transfections. Briefly, 1 μg of pcDNA3 and 1-10 μg of hKLK2-TRE-Luc are diluted into 200 μL of RPMI and complexed with two molar equivalents of DOTAP/DOPE (1:1) in 200 μL RPMI. Addition of DNA to lipids is dropwise with gentle vortexing to homogeneously mix the samples. After annealing the complexes for 15 minutes, they are added dropwise to LNCaP cells in 1 mL RPMI and incubated overnight (12 hours) at 37°C. Media/DNA-lipid complexes are removed from the tissue culture plates and supplemented with complete RPMI containing 500 μg/mL G418. The selection media is kept at 500/μg/mL G418 for three weeks before being lowered to 250 μg/mL. G418 resistant colonies generally appear after four weeks and are allowed to grow until visible by eye, upon which colonies are trypsinized (0.25% trypsin) and transferred to a 24 well tissue culture plate, followed by further expansion. Clones are assayed for luciferase expression after they reach about 3-5 x 10<sup>6</sup> cells.

Induction and Assaying of Transient and Stable hKLK2-TRE-Luc/LNCaP Cells.

For both transient and stably transfected LNCaP cells, a variety of androgens and antiandrogens—methyl trienolone (R1881, DuPont NEN), dihydrotestosterone (DHT, Sigma), cyproterone acetate (CA) and hydroxyflutamide (Ho-Flu)-- are used to induce expression of the luciferase reporter gene. Androgens or anti-androgens are prepared at 3x concentrations in

10% strip-serum RPMI and added as  $50 \,\mu\text{L}$  aliquots to each well of the 96-well plate. Cells are incubated with either androgens or anti-androgens for 48 hours before assaying. Assays are done in triplicate or quadruplicate. The concentration of dihydrotestosterone (DHT) is measured by the Testosterone ELISA Kit (Neogen Corporation). The assay has 100% cross reactivity with DHT.

5

10

15

20

25

In the case of stably transfected hKLK2-TRE-Luc/LNCaP clones, medium is removed and cells washed with PBS (2 x 20 mL). The clonal cells are then maintained in 10% stripserum RPMI (phenol red free) for 24 hours prior to trypsinizing and replating into an opaque 96-well plate at 40,000 cells/well per 100 µL media. Cells are allowed to become adherent overnight before the addition of either androgens or anti-androgens. Incubation of clonal cells in strip-serum RPMI prior to induction with drug(s) substantially lowers background luciferase expression.

The luciferase assay of both transient and stably transfected cells is performed in the same manner. After induction of cells with androgens or anti-androgens for 48 hours, medium is removed and 50 µL of lysis reagent added (0.1 M potassium phosphate buffer at pH 7.8, 1% triton X-100, 1 mM dithiothreitol, 2mM EDTA) to each well. Cells are assayed within 15 minutes of lysis or stored at -80°C until analysis. Storage of cell lysates at -80°C for five days or less does not result in significant loss of luciferase activity.

The Enhanced Luciferase Assay Kit (Analytical Luminescence Laboratory, MI) was used to quantitate the extent of luciferase activity from hKLK2-Luc transfected LNCaP cells. A Dynatech 3000 96-well plate luminometer (Dynatech, VA) was used to measure the amount of light generated from the assay. The instrument was run in the Enhanced Flash Mode, employing a dual injector system for substrate addition. Optimal assay conditions and Luminometer parameters were as follows: addition of 60  $\mu$ L of Substrate A (buffer), 1 second delay, addition of 60  $\mu$ L of Substrate B (luciferin reagent), 1 second delay, integrate signal for 3 seconds. The results are depicted as the integral sum in relative light units (RLUs). The extent of induction by androgens/anti-androgens, e.g. fold induction, was determined by: fold induction = RLUs [x nM drug]/RLUs [0 nM drug].

# **EXAMPLE 4**

٠.

10

15

20

25

Effects of the hKLK2 5'-flanking region

To determine the effect of the 12 kbp 5'-flanking sequence on promoter activity, two constructs were created: CN299 and CN322, as described in Example 2. The *hKLK2* promoter was cloned upstream of the *luc* gene to create CN299. The entire 12 kbp sequence upstream of the *hKLK2* gene (including the promoter) was cloned upstream of the *luc* gene to create CN322. Each construct was then used to transfect LNCaP cells. The media in half of the dishes was supplemented with 0.5 nM R1881. The cells were harvested 48 hours post transfection and the luciferase activity was measured. Figures 3A and 3B summarize the data and demonstrate that CN322 has higher activity than CN299. At both R1881 concentrations tested, CN322 had higher activity than CN299. At 0 nM, CN322 was 12 fold more active than CN299. At 0.5 nM, CN322 was approximately 36 fold more active than CN299. These data suggest that the 12 kb 5'-flanking sequence contains an enhancer and that this enhancer is also androgen responsive.

## EXAMPLE 5

Characterization of the hKLK2 enhancer

The results of the previous experiment suggested that the luciferase activity of the putative enhancer found in CN322 responded in an androgen-dependent manner. To determine if the hKLK2 5'-flanking sequence did indeed contain an androgen responsive element, two experiments were conducted. In the first experiment, LNCaP cells were transfected with CN322, the transformants were incubated in medium containing various concentrations of R1881, and 48 hours after transfection, luciferase activity was measured. The results are summarized in Figures 4A and 4B. In short, CN322 responded to the testosterone analog R1881 in a concentration dependent manner. Peak induction of activity was estimated at 1 nM R1881, about 9 fold over the 0 nM activity.

In the second experiment, the effect of time of incubation in the presence of R1881 on the activity of the 12 kbps 5'-flanking sequence was assessed. LNCaP cells were transfected with CN322 and incubated for various periods of time in the presence of 0.5 nM R1881 before harvesting. The results are summarized in Figure 5. The peak luciferase activity was seen at

60 hours post transfection, but the overall upward trend seemed to plateau at about 48 hours post transfection.

To summarize these two experiments, it seemed that the hKLK2 enhancer appears to be androgen responsive and peak induction of luc activity takes place somewhere between 48 and 60 hours post transfection.

### **EXAMPLE 6**

5

10

15

20

25

0

Tissue specificity of the hKLK2 5' flanking region

Knowing that the *PSA* enhancer is tissue specific, a series of experiments was conducted to determine if the same was true for the putative *hKLK2* enhancer. In the first experiment, LNCaP cells (a prostate cancer cell line) and 293s (a human embryonic kidney cell line) were transfected with CN299 or CN322. Half of the dishes were supplemented with 1 nM R1881, and the cells were harvested 48 hours post transfection. The LNCaP cells transfected with CN322 exhibited a 17 fold induction of activity in the presence of 1 nM R1881 when compared to the background activity at 0 nM R1881. The 293 cells transfected with CN322 showed no induction of luciferase activity in the presence of 1 nM R1881. CN299 exhibited a 2-3 fold induction in the presence of 1 nM R1881, and no induction of activity in the 293 cells. The results of this first experiment are summarized in Figure 6. The results of this experiment again support the conclusion that the putative *hKLK2* enhancer is androgen inducible.

Results of earlier experiments indicated that a putative hKLK2 enhancer may lie between the Apal site at approximately -6200 bp and the XhoI site at approximately -2400 bp of the hKLK2 enhancer. This 3.8 kbp fragment was fused upstream of the minimal hKLK2 promoter and then cloned upstream of the luc gene, creating CN355. A variety of cell lines were transfected with CN322 or CN355 by incubating them with the complexes in complete media overnight. The complexes were then aspirated and the media was replaced with stripped serum media. The media in half of the plates was supplemented with 1 nM R1881. The cells were then harvested 48 hours after the removal of the DNA-lipid complexes and tested for luciferase activity. The results are summarized in Figure 7.

CN322 gave almost a 100 fold induction of activity in the presence of 1 nM R1881 in the LNCaP cells. CN355 exhibited a 35-fold induction of activity under the same conditions.

All of the other cell lines showed little androgen inducibility. In fact, CN322 and CN355 showed only about a 1-2 fold induction in any of the other cell lines. To further delineate the sequences required for enhancer activity, the construct CN379 was made, which has, in addition to the minimal *hKLK2* promoter, the regions from -5155 to -3387 (referred to in U.S. Serial No. 60/054,523 as -5155 to -3412) driving expression of the luciferase gene. This construct gave approximately 54-fold induction of luciferase activity in the presence of inducing agent. When these experiments were repeated, CN322 gave an approximately 30-fold induction. This result may be due to the presence of a negative regulator in the sequences between nucleotides 5976 to 6859 and/or 8627 to 9620. These data show that the minimal enhancer constructs CN355 and CN379 retained some of the activity of the full 12 kbps 5'-flanking sequence, indicating that part of the putative *hKLK2* enhancer is between the ApaI and XhoI sites previously described above. The data also support the conclusion that the *hKLK2* enhancer is androgen responsive and that its activity is restricted to prostate cell lines expressing androgen receptor.

## **EXAMPLE 7**

٠.

10

15

20

25

.

30

Further characterization of the hKLK2 enhancer

To explore the 5' and 3' borders of the hKLK2 enhancer, a series of constructs were made and tested as described in Example 2. The results, as well as schematic representations of the constructs, are shown in Figures 24A and 24B. A 5' extension of 1.6 kb (CN300) resulted in lower overall luciferase activity and no androgen responsiveness (Figure 24A). A further 5' extension to -5130 (CN339) showed an increase in activity, but further 5' extensions to -6033 and -7020 (CN354 and CN383, respectively) did not result in any additional increases in activity (Figure 24A). The 3' border of the hKLK2 enhancer was investigated by constructing reporter plasmids containing deletions of upstream sequences starting at -2394. The constructs and results are shown in Figure 24B. CN378 shows a 40-fold induction while CN325 shows a 5-fold induction of activity. Further removal of the sequences between-2394 to -3387 (CN379) resulted in a 70-fold induction. When the deletion was extended to include half of the putative ARE sequence (CN380), the level of induction was approximately the same as that seen with CN325. The same is true if the sequence between -3884 to -5155 was deleted (CN412). Taken together, these results suggest that the putative ARE sequence as

well as the region upstream of the putative ARE are indispensable for a high level of hKLK2 expression and the 3' border of the upstream enhancer element lies between -3387 and -3817.

To further characterize the sequences required for enhancer activity, several constructs were made and are shown schematically in Figure 8. Portions of hKLK2 upstream region were juxtaposed to the hKLK2 minimal promoter (-324 to +33 relative to the transcription start site), and the resulting TRE operably linked to a luciferase-encoding gene, as described in Example 2. The hKLK2 enhancer-promoter expression plasmids were transfected into LNCaP cells, the cells were incubated in the presence or absence of the inducing agent R1881, and, 48 hours after transfection, luciferase activity was measured, as described in Example 3. The construct CN325, which contains the minimal hKLK2 promoter operably linked to a gene encoding luciferase was used as a control to assess the relative contributions of enhancer fragments to increases in transcription in contructs containing hKLK2 enhancer fragments operably linked to the hKLK2 minimal promoter. The results are shown in Figure 8.

5

10

15

20

25

30

CN379 has, in addition to the minimal hKLK2 promoter, the hKLK2 5' flanking region from -5155 to -3387 (nucleotides 6859 to 8627 of SEQ ID NO:1) driving expression of the luciferase gene. The CN379 hKLK2 promoter-enhancer results in an approximately 81-fold induction of luciferase activity in the presence of inducing agent.

CN390 has, operably linked to the minimal *hKLK2* promoter, the *hKLK2* 5' flanking region from -4814 to -3643 (nucleotides 7200 to 8371 of SEQ ID NO:1; also given in SEQ ID NO:14), driving expression of the luciferase gene. The CN390 *hKLK2* promoter-enhancer results in approximately 90-fold induction of luciferase activity in the presence of inducing agent. The 1.17-kb *hKLK2* enhancer fragment contained on CN390 thus maintains full enhancer activity when compared with CN379.

CN396 comprises the *hKLK2* 5' flanking region from -3993 to -3643 relative to the transcription start site (8021 to 8371 of SEQ ID NO:1) operably linked to the minimal *hKLK2* promoter. The CN396 promoter-enhancer stimulated a 37-fold induction in luciferase activity. The 350-bp enhancer fragment contained on CN396 may be considered to be a "core regulator". A 136-bp fragment from -3886 to -3751 (nucleotides 8128 to 8263 of SEQ ID NO:1), i.e., a subfragment of the *hKLK2* enhancer contained on CN396, did not show any enhancer activity in transient transfection assays when operably linked to an *hKLK2* promoter to drive expression of a luciferase-encoding gene.

The above results indicate that the -4814 to -3643 hKLK2 enhancer contained in the CN390 construct retains full function when compared to full-length enhancer (CN322 construct), while the 350-bp core regulator provides a lower level of transcription. These two regions are shown schematically in Figure 9.

The construct CN408 contains the same hKLK2 enhancer region as does CN379, i.e., from nucleotides -5155 to -3387 (nucleotides 6859 to 8627 of SEQ ID NO:1). However, instead of an hKLK2 minimal promoter, this construct has an SV40 promoter operably linked to this enhancer, driving luciferase gene expression. As shown in Figure 10A, this construct shows approximately 80-fold induction of luciferase expression. This result suggests that the use of an hKLK2 promoter is not critical to the increase in expression.

The results of the above experiments are summarized in Table 1. The upper level numbers indicate position relative to the *hKLK2* start site, while the lower level numbers indicate position in SEQ ID NO:1. Values in the "Induction" column represent approximate fold induction. The upward arrow indicates induction of linked reporter gene expression in LNCaP cells in the presence of inducing agent.

Table 1

*-*-.

10

15

Enhancer activity	5' end	3'end	Construct	Induction	Promoter
none	-324 11290	+33 12047	CN325	<10-fold ↑	minimal hKLK2
none	-607 11407	+33 12047	CN299	<10-fold ↑	full <i>hKLK2</i>
enhancer activity (9.7 kb)	-12014 1	-2257 9765	CN322	30- to 90- fold ↑	full <i>hKLK2</i>
enhancer activity (3.7 kb)	-6038 5976	-2394 9620	CN355	35-fold ↑	minimal hKLK2
enhancer activity (1.8 kb)	-5155 6859	-3387 8627	CN379	81-fold ↑	minimal hKLK2
enhancer activity (1.17 kb)	-4814 7200	-3643 8371	CN390	90-fold †	minimal hKLK2
"core regulator" (350 bp)	-3993 8021	-3643 8371	CN396	37-fold ↑	minimal <i>hKLK2</i>
enhancer activity (1.8 kb)	-5155 6859	-338 8627	CN408	80-fold ↑	SV40

Mutations in a putative ARE affect enhancer function

5

10

15

20

25

30

A putative ARE having the sequence 5' GGAACATATTGTATT 3' is located at nucleotides 993 to 1007 of SEQ ID NO:14 (nucleotides 8192 to 8206 of SEQ ID NO:1; -3822 to -3808 relative to the hKLK2 transcription start site). SEQ ID NO:14 gives the sequence of an hKLK2 enhancer contained in the construct CN390 (nucleotides 7200 to 8371 of SEQ ID NO:1). To determine the effect of mutations in this element on hKLK2 enhancer activity, constructs were made which contain alterations in this sequence. CN390 has, operably linked to the minimal hKLK2 promoter, the hKLK2 5' flanking region from -4814 to -3643 (nucleotides 7200 to 8371 of SEQ ID NO:1; given here as SEQ ID NO:14), driving expression of the luciferase gene. This construct also has the putative ARE. CN457 is as CN390, except that this sequence was changed to 5' GTACTATATTACAGT 3' (nucleotides 993 to 1007 of SEQ ID NO:15). Another construct, CN458 is as CN390, except that the putative ARE was changed to 5' GCAGAATATTCGAAT 3' (nucleotides 993 to 1007 of SEQ ID NO:16). hKLK2 enhancer function of these constructs was tested as described above. The results, shown in Figure 11, demonstrate that alterations in this putative ARE reduce hKLK2 enhancer function to background levels. These results suggest that this element may indeed function as an androgen response element.

### The hKLK2 regulator is an enhancer

One of the defining features of an enhancer element is their ability to stimulate transcription despite their location or orientation relative to the promoter upon which they act. To determine if the regulator of *hKLK2* has these properties, constructs were generated by inserting the segment from -5155 to -3387 relative to the *hKLK2* transcription start site (nucleotides 6859 to 8627 of SEQ ID NO:1) in various positions and orientations relative to the *hKLK2* promoter/luciferase gene transcription unit. As shown in Figure 12, CN379 yielded an 81-fold induction in LNCaP cells treated with R1881; the same segment in the opposite orientation, CN418, resulted in a 68-fold induction. This level of induction remained unchanged when the upstream element was moved downstream of the luciferase gene with the same orientation as in CN379, as shown with the construct CN419. Reversal of this orientation downstream of the luciferase gene in CN419 also resulted in a high level of induction, as shown with the construct CN420. The *hKLK2* enhancer fragment from -5155 to

-3387 is a true enhancer, since its activity was not significantly affected by position or orientation relative to the *hKLK2* minimal promoter.

Tissue specificity of the hKLK2 enhancer

5

10

15

20

25

٠.

The tissue specificity of the *hKLK2* enhancer constructs described above was tested. A variety of cell lines were treasfected with three reporter constructs: CN325 (minimal *hKLK2* promoter), CN390 (1.17 kb "full enhancer activity" *hKLK2* enhancer/minimal *hKLK2* promoter) and CN396 (350-bp minimal *hKLK2* enhancer/minimal *hKLK2* promoter). The cell lines used represent several hormone-responsive tissues including human breast epithelia (HBL-100), human breast carcinoma (MCF-7), colon carcinoma (LoVo), liver carcinoma (HUH-7), lung carcinoma (A549), and prostate carcinoma (LNCaP and PC-3). The 293 cell lines was derived from human embryonic kidney cells transformed by adenovirus DNA. The cell lines were transfected with reporter constructs and and internal control plasmid, pCMVβ-Gal, and assays were performed as described in Example 3.

The results are shown in Figure 13. In LNCaP cells, CN390 and CN396 stimulate luciferase synthesis approximately 90- and 30-fold, respectively, in the presence of 1 nM R1881, while CN325 stimulated a 6-fold accumulation of luciferase, compared with control cultures to which no R1881 was added. In no other cell line did CN390 or CN396 lead to more than a 6-fold induction of luciferase synthesis. All three reporter constructs were inactive in the PC-3 prostatic carcinoma cell line. Lack of detectable androgen receptor is one feature which distinguishes this cell line from the LNCaP cell line. These results indicate that the hKLK2 enhancer functions in prostate cells expressing an androgen receptor.

Androgen specificity of a 1.17-kb hKLK2 enhancer

To assess the androgen specificity of the *hKLK2* enhancer, LNCaP cells transfected with CN390 (1.17-kb "full enhancer activity" *hKLK2* enhancer/minimal *hKLK2* promoter) were treated with various steroid hormones. As shown in Figure 14, all of the androgens tested, including the naturally occurring androgen, dihydrotestosterone (DHT) and the synthetic androgen R1881, caused marked increases in luciferase activity when compared to cells not treated with hormones. Nonandrogenic compounds, including DES, a synthetic estrogen, and DEX, a synthetic glucocorticoid, showed little or no inducibility. These results

suggest that the hKLK2 enhancer/promoter confers androgen receptor-mediated gene transcription control.

Tissue-specific factors involved in regulating the activity of the hKLK2 enhancer

To determine whether the lack of hKLK2 enhancer/promoter activity in the PC-3 cells and in the non-prostate cells tested was due primarily to the lack of functional androgen receptors in these cells, OVCAR, 293 and PC-3 cells were co-transfected with CN390 and with a plasmid which directs the expression of androgen receptor. As shown in Figure 15, while CN390 leads to a 90-fold induction of luciferase expression in LNCaP cells, no induction was observed in the presence of R1881 in OVCAR, 293 or PC-3 cells which had been co-transfected with the AR expression plasmid. These results suggest that factors other than, and perhaps in addition to, androgen receptors are required for activating the regulatory sequences.

### **EXAMPLE 8**

5

10

15

20

25

30

Construction of Adenovirus constructs in which expression of one adenovirus gene is controlled by an hKLK2 promoter

To generate hKLK2 adenovirus constructs, three hKLK2-related fragments which contain the hKLK2 full promoter were also amplified using the same strategy with the following synthetic oligonucleotides:

- 1) 42.100.1 in combination with 42.100.2;
- 2) 42.100.1 in combination with 42.100.3;
  - 3) 42.100.1 in combination with 43.121.1 (5'-GAT CAC CGG TAA AGA ATC AGT GAT CAT CCC AAC-3'; SEQ ID NO:17; PinAI site underlined); and
  - 4) 42.174.1 (5'-GAT CCG GCC GTG GTG CTC ACG CCT GTA ATC-3'; SEQ ID NO:18; EagI site underlined) in combination with
- 42.174.2 (5'-GAT CCG GCC GTG TCC ACG GCC AGG TGG TGC AG-3'; SEQ ID NO:19; EagI site underlined).

Consequently, four constructs, CN294, CN296, CN317 and CN310, respectively, were generated by ligating these fragments into pGEM-T vector, respectively. All these plasmids

were described in Example 2, except CN310 which is identical to CN294 except Eagl sites flank the insert.

# hKLK2 promoter-driven E1A Ad5 plasmid CN303

- CN303 was produced by inserting the hKLK2 promoter just upstream of the E1A coding segment in a derivative of pXC-1, a plasmid containing the left hand end of the Ad5 genome.
- CN124 is a derivative of construct pXC-1 which contains the wild-type left hand end of Ad5, including both E1A and E1B (McKinnon (1982) Gene 19:33-42).
   CN124 also has among other alterations, an artificial PinAI site at Ad5 nt 547 (just upstream of the E1A transcriptional start at nt 560 and the E1A coding segment beginning with ATG at 610). CN124 was linearized with PinAI and dephosphorylated with calf intestinal alkaline phosphatase (New English Biolab).
- CN294 was digested with PinAl to free the hKLK2 promoter. The hKLK2 promoter was then ligated into the PinAl linearized CN124, producing CN303.
   CN304 is similar to CN303 except for the hKLK2 promoter fragment is in the reverse orientation.
- Thus, construct CN303 contains the *hKLK2* promoter inserted upstream of and operably linked to the E1A coding segment in the Adenovirus 5 genome.

## hKLK2 promoter-driven E1B Ad5 plasmid CN316

- CN316 was produced by inserting the hKLK2-promoter just upstream of the E1B coding segment in a derivative of pXC-1, a plasmid containing the left hand end of the Ad5 genome.
- CN124, described above, also contains an artificial Eagl site at Ad5 nt 1682, just upstream of the E1B coding segment. The hKLK2 promoter was excised from CN310 with Eagl and inserted into CN124 digested with Eagl to produce CN316. CN316 contains the hKLK2 promoter immediately upstream of and operably linked to the E1B coding segment.

## **EXAMPLE 9**

٠,

10

15

20

25

30

\_ 35

Construction of adenovirus constructs in which expression of one adenovirus replication gene is controlled by an hKLK2 promoter or an hKLK2-TRE, and expression of another adenovirus replication gene is controlled by a different exogenous TRE

Ad5 construct comprising hKLK2 promoter driven E1A and PSE (prostate-specific antigen promoter and enhancer) driven E1B (CN301)

 CN301 was generated from CN125 by inserting an hKLK2 promoter upstream of the E1A gene.

CN125 is a pXC-1 derivative in which expression of the E1B gene is driven by PSE. A PinAI site lies upstream of the E1A gene, whose expression is driven by its wild-type promoter. CN125 was created by inserting PSE as an EagI fragment from construct CN105 into the EagI site immediately upstream of the E1B gene in CN124. CN105 contains the PSE region from -5322 to -3875 relative to the PSA transcription start site.

10

15

20

5

The *hKLK2* promoter fragment was freed from CN294 by PinAI digestion and ligated into PinAI digested CN125 to create CN301. The final construct is a plasmid with the *hKLK2* promoter driving E1A and *PSE* driving E1B.

Ad5 constructs comprising PSE driven E1A and hKLK2 promoter driven E1B (CN323)

• CN323 was constructed so that the expression of E1A is mediated by *PSE*, and expression of E1B is mediated by an *hKLK2* promoter.

CN314 is a plasmid containing a PSE fragment in pGEM-T vector. This PSE fragment was amplified from CN706, an adenoviral construct in which a PSE drives expression of the E1A transcription unit in Ad5, with two synthetic oligonucleotides:

51.10.1 and

51.10.2 (5'-GAG CCG CTC CGA CAC CGG TAC CTC-3'; SEQ ID NO:21).

(5'-CTC ATT TTC AGT CAC CGG TAA GCT TGG-3'; SEQ ID NO:20)

25

• The *PSE* fragment was isolated by digesting CN314 with PinAI and ligated into PinAI digested CN316 (described above). The final construct is a plasmid containing *PSE* driving E1A and the *hKLK2* promoter driving E1B.

30

35

Generation of the recombinant adenovirus

Adenovirus containing *hKLK2*-TRE were generated by homologous recombination in 293 cells. Briefly, CN303 was co-transfected with BHG10 (which contains right hand end of the adenovirus genome), into 293 cells. The cells were overlaid with media, and infectious virus generated by *in vivo* recombination was detected by cytopathic effect and isolated. Plaque-purified stocks of a mutant, designated CN749, were established. The structure of the recombinant virus was characterized by PCR, restriction endonuclease digestion and Southern blot. CN749 is a full-length Ad5 with the *hKLK2* promoter driving the expression of E1A.

Viruses CN747, CN754 were generated with the same approach except that the CN303 plasmid was replaced with CN301 and CN323, respectively. These attenuated viruses were

constructed by engineering one or two exogenous transcriptional regulatory elements upstream of one or two essential Adenovirus 5 early genes; E1A and E1B. Schematically, CN749 is an attenuated adenovirus type 5 which contains one *hKLK2* promoter cassette engineered upstream of the E1A gene. Similarly, CN747 is a virus whose E1A and E1B are under the control of the *hKLK2* promoter and *PSE* respectively, and CN754 is the reciprocal of CN747.

### **EXAMPLE 10**

10

15

20

25

30

Generation of adenoviral constructs comprising a first adenoviral gene under transcriptional control of an hKLK2-TRE and a second adenoviral gene under transcriptional control of a different heterologous promoter

- CN421 was constructed by inserting an hKLK2-TRE (comprising an hKLK2 enhancer from nucleotides -5155 to -3387 relative to the hKLK2 gene transcription start site (nucleotides 6859 to 8627 of SEQ ID NO:1) and an hKLK2 minimal promoter as in CN379; see Table 1 and Figure 16) into CN306. The hKLK2-TRE fragment was amplified by PCR from CN379, digested with PinAI and ligated into similarly cut CN306, to produce CN421.
- CN438 was constructed by inserting an hKLK2-TRE (comprising an hKLK2 enhancer from nucleotides -4814 to -3643 relative to the hKLK2 gene transcription start site (nucleotides 7200 to 8371 of SEQ ID NO:1) and a minimal hKLK2 promoter as in CN390; see Table 1 and Figure 16) into CN306. The enhancer fragment was amplified by PCR from CN390, digested with PinAI and ligated into similarly cut CN306, to produce CN438.
- CN306 was derived from CN124 by removing the endogenous 64-nucleotide E1A promoter.
- CN321 was created from CN306 by inserting a large PSE fragment amplified from CN96.
- CN326 was constructed from CN321 by inserting a rat probasin transcriptional regulatory element (PB-TRE) at the Eagl site.
- CN326 was constructed by inserting a PB-TRE into the Eagl site of CN321. CN321 contains a PSE from CN96 at the PinAI site of CN306.

CN416 was constructed by inserting an hKLK2-TRE (comprising an hKLK2 enhancer from nucleotides -5155 to -3387 relative to the hKLK2 gene transcription start site (nucleotides 6859 to 8627 of SEQ ID NO:1) and an hKLK2 minimal promoter as in CN379; see Table 1 and Figure 16) into CN321. The enhancer fragment was amplified by PCR from CN379, digested with Eagl and ligated into similarly cut CN321, to generate CN416.

CN422 was constructed by inserting an hKLK2-TRE (comprising an hKLK2 enhancer from nucleotides -5155 to -3387 relative to the hKLK2 gene transcription start site (nucleotides 6859 to 8627 of SEQ ID NO:1) and an hKLK2 minimal promoter as in CN379; see Table 1 and Figure 16) into CN369. CN369 is a derivative of CN306 in which the endogenous E1B promoter was removed. The hKLK2-TRE was amplified from CN379, digested with EagI, and ligated into similarly cut CN369 to produce CN422.

- CN444 was constructed by replacing the hKLK2-TRE of CN442 with an hKLK2-TRE comprising an hKLK2 enhancer from nucleotides -4814 to -3643 relative to the hKLK2 transcription start site and a minimal hKLK2 promoter, as in CN390 (see Table 1 and Figure 16). The hKLK2-TRE was amplified from CN390, digested with EagI, and ligated into similarly cut CN369, to produce CN444.
- CN446 is similar to CN444, except that the endogenous E1B promoter was not removed. The hKLK2-TRE was amplified from CN390, digested with EagI, and ligated into similarly cut CN321, to produce CN446.
- CN459 and CN460 are similar to CN444, except that each contains an hKLK2-TRE comprising an hKLK2 enhancer from nucleotides -3993 to -3643 relative to the hKLK2 transcription start site and a hKLK2 minimal promoter, as in CN396 (see Table 1).
- CN463 was constructed by inserting an hKLK2-TRE (comprising an hKLK2 enhancer from nucleotides -4814 to -3643 relative to the hKLK2 transcription start site and a minimal hKLK2 promoter, as in CN390; see Table 1 and Figure 16) into CN251. The hKLK2-TRE was excised from CN446 with Eagl, and ligated into similarly cut CN251, to produce CN463.

Generation of recombinant adenoviruses

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

Viruses CN753, CN755, CN759, CN761, CN763, CN764, CN765, CN767, CN768, CN769, CN770, CN772 and CN773 were generated using the method as described in Example 9, from the parent plasmids CN326, CN328, CN398, CN316, CN421, CN416, CN422, CN436, CN438, CN444, CN446, CN459, CN460, and CN463, respectively. These viral constructs are shown schematically in Figures 17A and 17B. In a similar manner, CN774, in which the adenoviral E1A gene is under transcriptional control of a probasin TRE

and the adenoviral E1B gene is under transcriptional control of the hKLK2-TRE contained within CN463, was constructed.

### **EXAMPLE 11**

5

- ".,

10

15

20

In vitro characterization of adenoviral constructs comprising an adenoviral gene under transcriptional control of an hKLK2-TRE

Plaque assays

To determine whether the adenoviral constructs described in Example 10 replicate preferentially in prostate cells, plaque assays were performed. Plaquing efficiency was evaluated in the following cell types: prostate tumor cell lines (LNCaP), breast normal cell line (HBL-100), ovarian tumor cell line (OVCAR-3, SK-OV-3), and human embryonic kidney cells (293). LNCaP cells express borh androgen receptor and PSA, while the other cell lines tested do not. 293 cells serve as a positive control for plaquing efficiency, since this cell line expresses Ad5 ElA and ElB proteins. The plaque assay was performed as follows: Confluent cell monolayers were seeded in 6-well dishes eighteen hours before infection. The monolayers were infected with 10-fold serial dilutions of each virus. After infecting monolayers for four hours in serum-free media (MEM), the media was removed and replaced with a solution of 0.75% low melting point agarose and tissue culture media. Plaques were scored two weeks after infection. CN702 has no modifications in its El region and is used as a wild type control. CN706 demonstrates selective cytotoxicity toward PSA-expressing cells *in vitro* and *in vivo*. Rodriguez et al. (1997) *Cancer Res.* 57:2559-2563.

Table 2:

	293	LNCaP	HBL-100	OVCAR-3
Viruses				
CN702	100	100	100	100
CN706	100	23	2.4	5.5
CN763	100	35	1.2	1.9
CN768	100	29	1.3	3.9

Table 3:

	293	LNCaP	HBL-100	OVCAR-3	SK-OV-3
Viruses					
CN702	100	100	100	100	100
CN706	100	23	4.2	5.5	8.9
CN764	100	31	0.25	0.032	0.003
CN769	100	11	0.14	0.015	0.0008
CN770	100	24	0.27	0.036	0.084
CN772	100	29	0.27	0.096	0.21

Table 4:

	293	LNCaP	HBL-100	OVCAR-3
Viruses				
CN702	100	100	100	100
CN706	100	33	2.5	3.4
CN739	100	35	0.12	0.0023
CN753	100	41	0.23	0.11

10

15

Tables 2, 3 and 4 show the results of plaque assays performed with the adenoviral vectors described in Example 10. The results are expressed as percent of wild-type adenovirus plaque-forming units (PFU) per ml. The average titer of duplicate samples for the viruses tested. The titer for a particular virus in all cell lines was normalized to its titer on 293 cells. Once the titers on a cell type were normalized to 293 cells, the normalized numbers of the recombinant viruses were compared to CN702. A ratio of less than 100 suggests that the

virus tested plaques less efficiently than CN702. Conversely, a ratio greater than 100 suggests that the virus plaques more efficiently than CN702.

The following observations were made. First, hKLK2-TRE engineered adenoviruses demonstrate preferential replication in prostate tumor cells. Since this carcinoma expresses androgen receptors, the hKLK-TRE contained in the adenoviral vectors should be active in promoting the transcription of the adenovirus early genes. The data presented in Tables 2, 3 and 4 suggest that the hKLK2-TRE containing adenoviral vectors induce cytopathic effects with a lower efficiency than wild type adenovirus in prostate tumor cells. Second, hKLK2-TRE controlled adenoviruses show a dramatically lower plaquing efficiency in non-prostate tumor cells when compared to wild type. For example, in the ovarian carcinoma cell line OVCAR-3, CN763 and CN768 produced about 25 to 50-fold less plaques than wild type Ad5. The results are similar for these two viruses in HBL-100 cells, where virus replication is also severely compromised. Third, PSA-TRE adenoviral vectors and hKLK2-TRE adenoviral vectors give similar plaques in HBL-100 and OVCAR-3 cells. Thus, like PSA-TRE adenoviral vector CN706, hKLK2-TRE adenoviral vectors were significantly attenuated relative to wild-type adenovirus in non-prostate cells, but these vectors grew comparably in prostate tumor cells.

# Cytopathic effects

20

25

. 30

10

15

To characterize the differential viral replication and cytopathic effects (CPE), CPE assays were performed as follows. Cells were infected with virus at increasing multiplicities of infection (MOI) and monitored for cytopathic effect. Assays were terminated when complete cytolysis of the monolayers was observed at an MOI of 0.01 with wild-type adenovirus. One primary, non-immortalized human microvascular endothelial cell line (hMVEC) was chosen to test its sensitivity to CN764 and wild-type adenovirus (CN702) infection, *in vitro*. As shown in Figure 18, CN702 caused complete monolayer cytolysis of hMVECs at MOIs as low as 0.01 within 10 days. In contrast, CN764 infected hMVEC monolayers did not show significant cytopathic effects at the same time points with MOIs of 10, 1.0, 0.1 and 0.01. Cytolysis of hMVECs equivalent to that seen with wild-type adenovirus was only evident at MOIs between 100 and 1000 times as high (MOI>10).

95

Thus, CN764-mediated cytolysis is significantly attenuated relative to wild-type adenovirus in primary normal human cells.

# Differential viral replication

5

10

15

To determine if levels of virus replication correlate with the cytopathic effects of CN739 in prostate tumor cells or human normal cells, virus replication titration was carried out on PSA producing prostate tumor cells (LNCaP) and primary human microvascular endothelial cells (hMVECs). Cells were grown to 70-90% confluence and infected with either wild-type adenovirus (CN702) or CN764, CN765, CN770 for 90 min at a MOI of 10. Fifty-five hours after infection, the virus was released from the cells by three freeze/thaw cycles, and the resulting supernatant was titered on 293 cells. The amount of CN739 produced 56 hours after infection was normalized against the amount of wild-type virus produced in the same cell line during the same time period. The data, shown in Figure 19, indicate that hKLK2-TRE adenovirus construct titers were 30% of CN702 titers in LNCaPs, but were reduced to less than 1/100 those of the wild-type viruses in normal cells. These data suggest that CN764-like viruses replicate poorly in primary normal human cells, and are somewhat attenuated in prostate cancer cells.

### **EXAMPLE 12**

20

25

Testing cytotoxic ability of adenovirus vectors on prostate carcinoma tumor xenografts

An especially useful objective in the development of prostate-specific adenoviral
vectors is to treat patients with prostate carcinoma. An initial indicator of the feasibility is to
test the vectors using a technique known in the art, such as testing the vectors for cytotoxicity
against prostate carcinoma cells such as prostate xenografts grown subcutaneously in Balb/c
nu/nu mice. Mice are given subcutaneous injections with 1 X 10<sup>7</sup> prostate carcinoma cells,
such as LNCaP, in PBS. Tumor cells can be tested for hK2 activity by assaying for hK2 in
serum using standard assays (for example, ELISA).

30

For this experiment, test virus vectors are introduced into the mice either by direct intratumoral, intravenous or intraperitoneal injection of approximately  $10^8$  pfu of virus (if administered as a packaged virus) in 0.1 ml PBS + 10% glycerol or intravenously via the tail

vein. If administered as a polynucleotide construct (i.e., not packaged in virus), 0.1 µg to 100 µg or more can be administered. Tumor sizes are measured and, in some experiments, blood samples are taken weekly. The effect of intratumoral injection of an adenovirus vector of the present invention on tumor size and serum androgen receptor levels is compared to sham treatment.

While it is likely that a therapeutic based on the viruses described here would be given intralesionally (i.e., direct injection), it would also be desirable to determine if intravenous (IV) administration of the virus can affect tumor growth. If so, then it is conceivable that the virus could be used to treat metastatic tumor deposits inaccessible to direct injection. For this experiment, groups of five mice bearing prostate cancer tumors are inoculated with 10<sup>8</sup> pfu of an adenoviral vector of the present invention by tail vein injection, or 10<sup>8</sup> pfu of a replication defective adenovirus (CMV-LacZ) to control for non-specific toxic effects of the virus, or with buffer used to carry the virus. The effect of IV injection of the adenoviral vector on tumor size is compared to the sham treatment.

## 15 **EXAMPLE 13**

10

20

25

Construction of an adenoviral vector containing the coding region for the adenovirus death protein (ADP)

In an adenoviral vector (such as those described above), a deletion can be created in the E3 region to accommodate an hKLK2-TRE in the E1 region. The ADP coding sequence from Ad2 can be reintroduced into the E3 region of Ad5 as follows.

An ADP cassette is constructed using overlap PCR. The Y leader, an important sequence for correct expression of some late genes, is PCR-amplified using primers:

- 5' GCCTTAATTAAAAGCAAACCTCACCTCCG...Ad2 28287bp (37.124.1) (SEQ ID NO:22); and
- 5' GTGGAACAAAAGGTGATTAAAAAATCCCAG...Ad2 28622bp (37.146.1) (SEQ ID NO:23).

The ADP coding region is PCR amplified using primers

5' CACCTTTTGTTCCACCGCTCTGCTTATTAC...Ad2 29195bp (37.124.3) (SEQ ID NO:24) and

5' GGCTTAATTAACTGTGAAAGGTGGGAGC...Ad2 29872bp (37.124.4) (SEQ ID NO:25).

The two fragments were annealed and the overlap product was PCR amplified using primers 37.124.1 and 37.124.4. The ends of the product were polished with Klenow fragment and ligated to BamHI cut pGEM-72 (+) (CN241; Promega, Madison, WI). The ADP cassette was excised by digesting CN241 with Pac 1 restriction endonuclease and ligated with two vectors, CN247 and CN248 generating plasmids CN252 and CN270, respectively. CN247 contains a unique PacI site in the E3 region and was constructed as follows. A plasmid containing the full length Ad5 genome, TG3602 (Transgene, France), was digested with BamHI and religated to yield CN221. The backbone of this plasmid (outside of the Ad5 sequence) contained a PacI site that needed to be removed to enable further manipulations. This was effected by digesting CN221 with PacI and polishing the ends with T4 DNA polymerase, resulting in CN246. CN246 was digested with AscI and AvrII (to remove intact E3 region). This fragment was replaced by a similarly cut fragment derived from BHG11. The resulting plasmid, CN 247, contained a deleted E3 region and a PacI site suitable for insertion of the ADP cassette fragment (described above). Ligation of CN247 with the ADP cassette generated CN252.

CN248 (a construct that would allow introduction of an ADP cassette into a Ad that also contains a deletion/substitution in the E4 region) was made as follows. The E4 region was deleted by digesting CN108, a construct that contains right hand end Ad5 sequence from the unique EcoRI site in the E3 region, with AvrII and AfIII. The only E4 ORF necessary for viral replication, ORF 6, was reintroduced by PCR amplifying the ORF with primers,

33.81.1 (Ad5 33096):

5

10

15

20

25

30

GCAGCTCACTTAAGTTCATGTCG (SEQ ID NO:26)

33.81.2 (Ad5 34084):

TCAGCCTAGGAAATATGACTACGTCCG (SEQ ID NO:27)

The resulting plasmid is CN203. CN203 was digested with EcoRI and ligated to CN209, a shuttle plasmid, to generate CN208. In the final cloning step, CN208 was digested with AscI and AvrII and ligated to similarly cut E4 deletion/substitution with the ADP cassette.

Both CN252 and CN270 contain an E3 deletion. In addition, CN270 lacks some sequence in the E4 region as previously described. Adenoviral vectors are obtained via in

vitro ligation of (1) appropriately prepared vial DNA digested with BamHI and (2) CN252 or CN257 also digested with BamHI. The ligation product is used to transfect 293 cells. Plaque assays are performed as described above.

# **EXAMPLE 14**

10

15

20

25

Characterization of an E3 deleted adenovirus, CN751, that contains the adenovirus death protein gene

An adenovirus death protein mutant, CN751, was constructed to test whether such a construct may be more effective for cytotoxicity. The adenovirus death protein (ADP), an 11.6kD Asn-glycosylated integral membrane peptide expressed at high levels late in infection, migrates to the nuclear membrane of infected cells and affects efficient lysis of the host. The Adenovirus 5 (Ad5) E3 region expresses the *adp* gene.

## Construction of CN751

CN751 was constructed in two parts. First, an E3 deleted platform plasmid that contains Ad5 sequence 3' from the BamHI site at 21562bp was generated. The Ad2 *adp* was engineered into the remainder of the E3 region of this plasmid to yield CN252 (this cloning has been previously described). To construct the second part, the 5' Ad5 sequence necessary for CN751 was obtained by digesting purified CN702 DNA with EcoRI and isolating the left hand fragment by gel extraction. After digesting CN252 with EcoRI, the left hand fragment of CN702 and CN252 were ligated. 293 cells were transfected with this ligation mixture by lipofection transfection and incubated at 37°C. Ten days later, the cells were harvested, freeze-thawed three times, and the supernatant was plaqued on 293 monolayers. Individual plaques were picked and used to infect monolayers of 293 cells to grow enough virus to test. After several days, plate lysates were screened using a polymerase chain reaction (PCR) based assay to detect candidate viruses. One of the plaques that scored positive was designated CN751.

### Structural Characterization of CN751

The structure of CN751 was confirmed by two methods. First, primers 37.124.1 (5' gccttaattaaaagcaaacctcacctccg Ad2 28287bp; SEQ ID NO:22) and 37.124.4 (5'

ggcttaattaactgtgaaaggtgggctgc Ad2 29872bp; SEQ ID NO:25) were used to screen candidate viruses by PCR to detect the presence of the *adp* cassette. CN751 produced an extension fragment consistent with the expected product (1065bp). Second, CN751 was analyzed by Southern blot. Viral DNA was purified, digested with PacI, SacI, and AccI/XhoI, and probed with a sequence homologous to the ADP coding region. The structure of CN751 matched the expected pattern.

## In Vitro Characterization of CN751

5

10

15

20

25

30

Two experiments were conducted to examine the cytotoxicity and virus yield of CN751. In the first study, CN751's cytotoxicity was evaluated in LNCaP cells by measuring the accumulation of a cytosolic enzyme, lactate dehydrogenase (LDH), in the supernatant over several days. The level of extracellular LDH correlates with the extent of cell lysis. Healthy cells release very little, if any, enzyme, whereas dead cells release large quantities. LDH was chosen as a marker because it is a stable protein that can be readily detected by a simple protocol. CN751's ability to cause cell death was compared to that of CN702, a vector lacking the ADP gene, and Rec700, a vector containing the ADP gene.

Monolayers of LNCaP cells were infected at an MOI of one with either CN702, Rec700 (adp+ control), or CN751 and then seeded in 96 well dishes. Samples were harvested once a day from one day after infection to five days after infection and scored using Promega's Cytotox 96 kit. This assay uses a coupled enzymatic reaction which converts a tetrazolium salt to a red formazan product that can be determined in a plate reader at 490nm.

Since the absorbance of a sample corresponds to the level of LDH released from infected cells, a plot of how a sample's absorbance changes with time describes how efficiently the viruses studied induce cell lysis (Figure 20). Each data point represents the average of sixteen separate samples. The results suggest that CN751 kills cells more efficiently than the *adp*- control, CN702, and similarly to the *adp*+ control, Rec700. The concentration of LDH in the supernatant increases rapidly from two days and reaches a maximum at four days in wells infected with CN751. In contrast, LDH concentration in the supernatant of CN702 infected cells begins to rise slowly at two days and continues until the conclusion of the experiment. Significantly, the amount of LDH released from CN751

infected cells at three days is two times that released from CN702 infected cells. In sum, the virus yield data demonstrate that adenovectors with the ADP gene release more virus.

Not only is it important for Ad vectors to kill cells efficiently, they must also be able to shed progeny that can infect other cancer cells. Viral vectors that can shed large amounts of virus might be better therapeutics than those that shed only small amounts. A virus yield assay was undertaken to evaluate whether CN751 can induce the efficient release of its progeny from the infected cell. A549 cells were infected at an MOI of five. Supernatant was harvested at various times after infection and titered on 293 cells to determine the virus yield (Figure 21). The data suggest that cells infected with CN751 shed virus more efficiently than those infected with CN702. At forty-eight hours post infection, CN751 infected cells released ten times more virus than CN702 infected. At seventy-two hours post infection, CN751 infected cells released forty times more virus. The data demonstrate that adenovectors with the ADP gene kill cells more efficiently than adenovectors that lack the ADP gene.

### In vivo characterization of CN751

10

15

20

25

LNCaP nude mouse xenografts were challenged with a single intratumoral dose (1 X 10<sup>4</sup> particles/mm<sup>3</sup> tumor) of either CN751, a vector containing the ADP gene, or CN702, a vector lacking the gene. A third group of tumors was treated with buffer alone. The tumors were monitored weekly for six weeks and their relative volume was graphed against time. The results are shown in Figure 22. Error bars represent the standard error for each sample group. The initial average tumor volume for CN751 treated animals (n = 14) was 320 mm<sup>3</sup> for CN702 treated (n = 14), and 343 mm<sup>3</sup> for buffer treated (n = 8). The data suggest that CN751 kills tumor cells more effectively than CN702. On average, tumors challenged with CN751 remained the same size throughout the course of the experiments while nine out of fourteen tumors (64%) regressed. Those treated with CN702 doubled in size. Buffer treated tumors grew to nearly five times their initial volume. The Students T-test indicates that the difference in tumor size between CN751 and CN702 treated tumors was statistically significant from day 7 (p = 0.016) through the end of the experiment (p = 0.003).

### **EXAMPLE 15**

5

10

15

20

25

Drug Screening Assays

Figures 23A and 23B present schemes for using an hKLK2-TRE in screening assays for agents that modulate hKLK2 gene expression. These assays are also suitable for automated high through-put random drug screening.

Screening methods using plasmid vectors

A DNA sequence containing an hKLK2-TRE is linked to a DNA sequence encoding a second moiety that can serve as a detectable tag, e.g. luciferase, and is stably or transiently transfected into a suitable cell line such as LNCaP cells (Figure 23A). Cells are plated into a 96-well microtiter plate. After a suitable time, for example, about 12 hours, the agent whose ability to affect hKLK2 gene expression is to be tested is added. Control samples include no test agent. After a suitable incubation period, the test wells are washed, and luciferase activity is measured. Standard methods exist for assaying luciferase enzyme activity. Ow et al. (1986) Science 234:856 and de Wet et al. (19987) Mol. Cell. Biol. 7:725. Test wells showing a significantly higher or significantly lower luciferase activity compared with the control are then examined further to confirm an effect on hKLK2 gene expression.

Screening methods using replication-defective adenovirus

Cells such as LNCaP cells are plated in 96-well microtiter plates (Figure 23B). After a suitable time, for example, about 12 hours, the cells are infected with a recombinant adenovirus in which a gene or genes essential for replication, such as E1A and E1B, are replaced with an hKLK2-TRE operably linked to a reporter gene, e.g., luciferase. After a suitable incubation period, the agent whose ability to modulate hKLK2 gene expression is to be tested is added. Control samples include no test agent. After a suitable incubation period, the test wells are washed and luciferase activity is measured by known methods. Test wells showing a significantly higher or significantly lower luciferase activity compared with the control are then examined further to confirm an effect on hKLK2 gene expression.

### **EXAMPLE 16**

Electrophoretic Mobility Shift Assays (EMSA)

Nuclear extracts containing DNA-binding proteins were prepared from LNCaP and HeLa cells as described. Schuur et al. (1993) Cell Growth and Differ. 4:761-768. This protocol is a modification of that described by Dignam et al. (1983) Nucleic Acids Res. 11:1475-1489. Approximately 1 x 108 LNCaP cells or HeLa cells were harvested, washed with PBS, then collected in two 50-mL centrifuge tubes. The cells were pelleted by centrifugation for 10 minutes at 3,000 rpm at 4°C. The supernatant was discarded and the pellet was resuspended in 5X volumes of hypotonic buffer (10 mM HEPES, pH 7.9, 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 10 mM KCl, 0.2 mM PMSF, 0.5 mM DTT). The cells were pelleted as before, the supernatant discarded, and the pellet resuspended in 3X volumes of hypotonic buffer, then kept on ice for 10 minutes. After this incubation, the cells were then homogenized in a Dounce homogenizer, using a type B pestle. After the cells were about 90% lysed (as determined by trypan blue dye exclusion test performed on a sample), the mixture was pelleted by centrifugation for 15 minutes at 4,000 rpm (approximately 3300 x g) at 4°C. The supernatant was discarded, and the pellet resuspended in low salt buffer (20 mM HEPES, pH 7.9, 25% glycerol, 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.02 M KCl, 0.2 mM EDTA, 0.2 mM PMSF, and 0.5 mM dithiothreitol). 0.5 X volume of high salt buffer (same as low salt buffer, but has 1.2 M KCl) was added dropwise to the mixture and the mixture was incubated at room temperature for 30 minutes on a shaker. After incubation, the mixture was centrifuged for 30 minutes at 13,200 rpm (approximately 25,000 x g) at 4°C. The crude extract was dialyzed into binding buffer (20 mM HEPES pH 7.9, 20% glycerol, 100 mM KCl, 0.2 mM EDTA, 0.2 mM phenylmethylsulfonyl fluoride, 0.5 mM DTT) and stored at -80°C.

10

15

20

25

.30

A DNA probe was created from a PCR product spanning from -3899 to -3699 (primers 58.44.3 and 58.44.4) relative to the start of hKLK2 gene transcription. The primers used were 58.44.3 (5' TAC TAG CAA ACT TGT CCA GTC 3'; SEQ ID NO:35) and 58.44.4 (5' TAG CCT TGC AAG ATG GTA TCG 3'; SEQ ID NO:36) and the template was CN379. This probe, within the core of the enhancer, contains the ARE located at about -3822 to about -3808 (from about nucleotide 8192 to about 8206 of SEQ ID NO:1). A probe downstream of this core, corresponding to a sequence from -2358 to -2555 relative to the start of hKLK2 gene transcription, was also synthesized. The primers used were 51.70.1 (5' GGA AAT CAA ACA CAA CCA CAT CCC 3'; SEQ ID NO:37) and 58.160.2 (5' TGT GCC AGC ATC AGC TTC ATC TGT ACC 3'; SEQ ID NO:38), and CN312 was used as the template.

The PCR reaction mixtures which were used to make the probes contained 2U Taq polymerase (Boehringer-Mannheim), 10 ng of CN379 (CN312 for negative probe), 10 µL PCR buffer plus Mg<sup>2+</sup> supplied by the manufacturer, 200 µM dNTPs, and 50 pmol of each primer. The reactions were initially denatured at 94°C for 2 minutes followed by 25 cycles of amplification (94°C for 15 seconds, 55°C for 30 seconds, and 72°C for 30 seconds). A final extension of 72°C for 5 minutes followed amplification.

Labeled DNA probes were made by modifying the PCR protocol above. 10 pmol of each primer were labeled with  $^{32}$ P using T4 polynucleotide kinase (Amersham) in a 10  $\mu$ L reaction. The reactions were incubated at 37°C for 30 minutes and added to 8  $\mu$ L of PCR mixture described above. The samples were cycled as described above. Following amplification, the samples were electrophoresed through a 5% acrylamide (19 acrylamide:1 bis-acrylamide), 0.5X TBE gel at 150V. Labeled PCR product was detected by autoradiography. A gel slice containing the labeled DNA was excised, minced, and resuspended in TE overnight at 37°C to elute the DNA. Labeled DNA in the supernatant was removed and an aliquot was counted before setting up the binding reactions. Labeled probe was diluted to 20,000 cpm/ $\mu$ L with water.

Binding reactions included 4-8  $\mu$ g (total protein) nuclear extract, 3  $\mu$ g poly (dI-dC) (Pharmacia Biotech), 20,000 cpm probe, 3  $\mu$ L unlabeled PCR product as a competitor and binding buffer to 20  $\mu$ L. Binding reactions were incubated on ice for 20 minutes, and electrophoresed through 4% acrylamide (19 acrylamide: 1 bis-acrylamide), 0.25X TBE gels at 150V for 3.5-4.0 hours at 4°C. The gels were dried and exposed to Hyperfilm ECL (Amersham) at -80°C for 15-96 hours on a Molecular imaging screen (BioRad).

DNA-protein complexes on the hKLK2 enhancer

5

10

15

20

:5

0

After identifying and characterizing the hKLK2 enhancer, a segment of the core region (from - 3899 to -3699) that contains the AREII was assessed for its ability to form DNA-protein complexes. A downstream region (from -2358 to -2555) found to be unnecessary in the activation of this enhancer was also assessed for its ability to form DNA-protein complexes. These regions were amplified by PCR with end-labeled primers to probe LNCaP and HeLa cell nuclear extracts in EMSA tests. Both regions were also amplified by PCR to produce specific and non-specific competitors.

The enhancer core segment bound proteins found only in the LNCaP nuclear extracts while the downstream segment did not bind any proteins found in LNCaP extracts (Figure 25A). The radiolabeled enhancer core region was outcompeted by the addition of a 100-fold molar excess of the identical, non-radiolabeled sequence. The downstream segment was also used as a negative control and negative competitor to determine if the proteins that bound to the enhancer region did so in a sequence specific manner. The results are shown in Figure 25A and suggest that the enhancer core region does bind proteins in LNCaPs in a sequence specific manner and this binding is not interrupted by the addition of a non-specific DNA competitor.

10

15

20

25

30

٠.

To determine if the enhancer core bound to proteins specific to LNCaPs, the radiolabeled enhancer core region was incubated with LNCaP nuclear proteins and HeLa nuclear proteins. The gel shown in Figure 25B indicates that DNA-protein complexes were observed only in the reaction with LNCaP nuclear extracts (Fig. 25B, lane 2). This suggests that the enhancer core region studied binds proteins in a cell-specific manner and this enhancer also binds cellular specific factors found in LNCaPs but not in HeLa cells.

### **EXAMPLE 17**

# In vivo characterization of CN764

LNCaP xenografts were initiated by injecting 1 x 10<sup>6</sup> LNCaP cells in Matrigel subcutaneously into 12-16 week old Balb/c athymic (nu/nu) mice. LNCaP nude mouse xenografts were challenged at Day 1 and at Day 4 with a constant number of CN764 viral particles or with a vector lacking the gene. Mice with tumors were divided into 5 groups and treated with a total dose of CN764 as indicated in Figure 26. Mice in Group 1 received PBS containing 10% glycerol (placebo). Tumors were measured on Day 0 and weekly thereafter. The tumors were monitored weekly for six weeks and their volume was plotted versus time. The results are shown in Figure 26. Error bars represent the standard error for each sample group. At Day 42, the average tumor volume in Group 1 had increased to 1496% of the initial volume, while the average tumor volume in treatment Group 2 (1 x 10<sup>11</sup> particles per animal) and Group 3 (1 x 10<sup>8</sup> particles per animal) was increased to 179% and 438%, respectively, of the initial average volume. Beginning at Day 21, there was a statistically significant difference in average tumor volume between Group 1 and Group 2.

All publications and patent applications mentioned in this specification are herein incorporated by reference to the same extent as if each individual publication or patent application was specifically and individually indicated to be incorporated by reference.

5

The invention now being fully described, it will be apparent to one of ordinary skill in the art that many changes and modifications can be made thereto without departing from the spirit or scope of the appended claims.

#### **CLAIMS**

#### What is claimed is:

**,**-√5

10

15

20

25

1. An isolated polynucleotide comprising 150 contiguous nucleotides of nucleotides 1 to 11,407 of SEQ ID NO:1 and having enhancer activity, wherein the 150 contiguous nucleotides are not depicted within SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:3.

2. The polynucleotide of claim 1, wherein said 150 contiguous nucleotides comprises nucleotides found within nucleotides about 5976 to about 9620 of SEQ ID NO:1.

3. The polynucleotide of claim 1, wherein said 150 contiguous nucleotides comprises nucleotides found within nucleotides about 6859 to about 8627 of SEQ ID NO:1.

- 4. The polynucleotide of claim 1, wherein said 150 contiguous nucleotides comprises nucleotides found within nucleotides about 7200 to about 8371 of SEQ ID NO:1.
- 5. The polynucleotide of claim 1, wherein said 150 contiguous nucleotides comprises nucleotides found within nucleotides about 8021 to about 8371 of SEQ ID NO:1.
- 6. An isolated polynucleotide comprising 150 contiguous nucleotides having at least about 70% sequence identity to a sequence within nucleotides 1 to 11,407 of SEQ ID NO:1, said polynucleotide having enhancer activity, wherein said 150 contiguous nucleotides are not depicted within SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:3.
- 7. An isolated polynucleotide comprising at least about 15 nucleotides which hybridize under stringent conditions to a polynucleotide comprising nucleotides 1 to 11,407 of SEQ ID NO:1, or a complement thereof, and wherein the at least about 15 nucleotides are not depicted within SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:3.
- 8. An isolated polynucleotide comprising nucleotides about 8021 to about 8371 of SEQ ID NO:1, wherein said polynucleotide has enhancer activity.

9. An isolated polynucleotide of claim 8, wherein the polynucleotide comprises nucleotides about 7200 to about 8371 of SEQ ID NO:1, wherein said polynucleotide has enhancer activity.

5

10. An isolated polynucleotide of claim 8, wherein the polynucleotide comprises nucleotides about 6859 to about 8627 of SEQ ID NO:1, wherein said polynucleotide has enhancer activity.

10

11. An isolated polynucleotide of claim 8, wherein the polynucleotide comprises nucleotides about 5976 to about 9620 of SEQ ID NO:1, wherein said polynucleotide has enhancer activity.

. .

12. An isolated polynucleotide of claim 8, wherein the polynucleotide comprises nucleotides about 1 to about 9765 of SEQ ID NO:1, wherein said polynucleotide has enhancer activity.

15

13. An isolated polynucleotide of claim 8, wherein the polynucleotide comprises nucleotides about 1 to about 11,407 of SEQ ID NO:1, wherein said polynucleotide has enhancer activity.

20

14. An isolated polynucleotide comprising a transcriptional regulatory element, wherein said transcriptional regulatory element comprises a human glandular kallikrein (hKLK2) enhancer and a promoter.

25

15. The polynucleotide of claim 14, wherein the promoter is an hKLK2 promoter.

16. The polynucleotide of claim 14, wherein the hKLK2 enhancer comprises nucleotides about 8021 to about 8371 of SEQ ID NO:1.

30

17. The polynucleotide of claim 14, wherein the *hKLK2* enhancer comprises nucleotides of about 7200 to about 8371 SEQ ID NO:1.

18. The polynucleotide of claim 14, wherein the hKLK2 enhancer comprises nucleotides of about 6859 to about 8627 SEQ ID NO:1. 19. The polynucleotide of claim 14, wherein the hKLK2 enhancer comprises nucleotides about 5976 to about 9620 of SEO ID NO:1. 20. The polynucleotide of claim 14, wherein the hKLK2 enhancer comprises nucleotides about 1 to about 9765 of SEQ ID NO:1. 10 21. The polynucleotide of claim 14, wherein the hKLK2 enhancer comprises nucleotides about 1 to about 11,407 of SEQ ID NO:1. 22. A polynucleotide vector comprising a human glandular kallikrein enhancer. 15 23. A vector according to claim 22, wherein the vector is a cloning vector. 24. A vector according to claim 22, wherein the vector is an expression vector. 25. A vector according to claim 23 comprising the polynucleotide of claim 1. 20 26. A vector according to claim 23 comprising the polynucleotide of claim 4. 27. A vector according to claim 24 comprising the polynucleotide of claim 1. 25 28. A vector according to claim 24 comprising the polynucleotide of claim 4. 29. A vector according to claim 24, wherein the vector is a viral vector. 30. A vector according to claim 22, wherein the vector is in a form selected from the **230** group consisting of a liposome, a microparticle, a biocompatible polymer, a bacterium and a virus.

31. An adenovirus vector comprising an adenovirus gene under transcriptional control of a human glandular kallikrein transcription regulatory element (hKLK2-TRE).

5

32. The adenovirus vector of claim 31, wherein the adenovirus gene is a gene essential for adenoviral replication.

10

- 33. The adenovirus vector of claim 32, wherein the gene essential for replication is an adenoviral early gene.
  - 34. The adenovirus vector of claim 33, wherein the adenovirus early gene is E1A.
  - 35. The adenovirus vector of claim 34, wherein the adenovirus early gene is E1B.

15

- 36. The adenovirus vector of claim 31, wherein the *hKLK2*-TRE comprises an *hKLK2* promoter.
- 37. The adenoviral vector of claim 31, further comprising at least one additional adenoviral gene under transcriptional control of an hKLK2-TRE.

20

38. An adenovirus vector comprising a first gene under transcriptional control of a human glandular kallikrein (*hKLK2*) transcription regulatory element (*hKLK2*-TRE) and at least one other gene under transcriptional control of a prostate specific antigen (PSA) transcription regulatory element (PSA-TRE), wherein said *hKLK2*-TRE comprises an *hKLK2* enhancer and a promoter and wherein said PSA-TRE comprises a prostate specific enhancer (PSE) and a promoter.

25

39. The adenovirus vector of claim 38, wherein the first gene is essential for viral replication and a second gene is a heterologous polynucleotide.

30

40. The adenovirus vector of claim 38, wherein the first gene is a heterologous polynucleotide and a second gene is a gene essential for viral replication. 41. The adenovirus vector of claim 38, wherein first and second genes are heterologous polynucleotides. 42. The adenovirus vector of claim 38, wherein first and second genes are essential for viral replication. 43. The adenovirus vector of claim 42, wherein first and second genes are adenovirus early genes. 44. A composition comprising the polynucleotide of claim 1. 45. A composition comprising the polynucleotide of claim 4. 46. A composition comprising the vector of claim 22. 47. A composition comprising the adenovirus vector of claim 31. 48. A composition comprising the adenovirus vector of claim 38. 49. A host cell comprising the polynucleotide of claim 1. 50. A host cell comprising the polynucleotide of claim 4. 51. A host cell comprising the vector of claim 22. 52. A host cell comprising the adenoviral vector of claim 31.

10

15

20

25

3.30

53. A host cell comprising the adenoviral vector of claim 38.

54. A method for increasing transcription of an operably linked polynucleotide sequence in a cell comprising introducing a construct comprising a human glandular kallikrein (hKLK2) enhancer and a promoter operably linked to said polynucleotide into a cell which allows said hKLK2 enhancer to function.

- 55. The method of claim 54, wherein the *hKLK2* enhancer comprises nucleotides about 8021 to about 8371 of SEQ ID NO:1.
- 56. The method of claim 54, wherein the *hKLK2* enhancer comprises nucleotides about 7200 to about 8371 of SEQ ID NO:1.

5

15

20

25

30

- 57. The method of claim 54, wherein said operably linked polynucleotide sequence is a heterologous coding sequence.
- 58. The method of claim 57, wherein the heterologous coding sequence is a reporter gene.
  - 59. The method of claim 58, wherein the reporter gene encodes an enzyme.
  - 60. The method of claim 59, wherein the enzyme is luciferase.
- 61. The method of claim 57, wherein the heterologous coding sequence encodes a toxin.
- 62. The method of claim 57, wherein the heterologous coding sequence encodes a lymphokine.
- 63. A method for using the adenovirus vector of claim 31 comprising introducing said vector into a cell.

64. The method according to claim 63, wherein the cell is a mammalian cell.65. The method according to claim 64, wherein the mammalian cell is a prostate cell.

- 66. A method for using the adenovirus vector of claim 38 comprising introducing said vector into a cell.
  - 67. The method according to claim 66, wherein the cell is a mammalian cell.

10

15

20

25

130

- 68. The method according to claim 67, wherein the mammalian cell is a prostate cell.
- 69. A method for modifying the genotype of a target cell, said method comprising contacting the target cell with an adenovirus vector according to claim 31, wherein the vector enters the cell.

70. A method for modifying the genotype of a target cell, said method comprising contacting the target cell with an adenovirus vector according to claim 38, wherein the vector enters the cell.

- 71. A method for propagating an adenovirus specific for cells which allow an hKLK2-TRE to function, said method comprising combining an adenovirus vector of claim 31 with cells which allow function of an hKLK2-TRE, whereby said adenovirus is propagated.
- 72. A method for propagating an adenovirus specific for cells which allow an *hKLK2*-TRE to function, said method comprising combining an adenovirus vector of claim 38 with cells which allow function of an *hKLK2*-TRE, whereby said adenovirus is propagated.
- 73. A method for conferring selective cytotoxicity on a cell which allows an *hKLK2* enhancer to function, comprising contacting the cell with an adenovirus vector of claim 31, wherein the adenovirus vector enters the cell.

74. A method for conferring selective cytotoxicity on a cell which allows an hKLK2 enhancer to function, comprising contacting the cell with an adenovirus vector of claim 38, wherein the adenovirus vector enters the cell.

5

75. A method for screening compounds for the treatment of prostate cancer employing cells comprising an expression construct, said expression construct comprising an hKLK2 transcriptional regulatory element (hKLK2-TRE) and a reporter gene whose expression product provides a detectable signal, wherein said hKLK2-TRE comprises an hKLK2 enhancer and a promoter, and wherein said reporter gene is under the transcriptional control of said hKLK2-TRE, said method comprising the steps of:

10

 combining said cells with a candidate compound in the presence of an appropriate inducing agent for a sufficient time for detectable expression of said reporter gene; and

15

c) detecting the level of expression of said reporter gene as compared to the level of expression in the absence of said candidate compound.

76. A method according to claim 75, wherein said expression product of said reported gene is an enzyme.

20

77. A method according to claim 76, wherein said enzyme is luciferase.

78. A method according to claim 77, wherein said detecting comprises: lysing said cells to obtain a lysate; and assaying said lysate for luminescence.

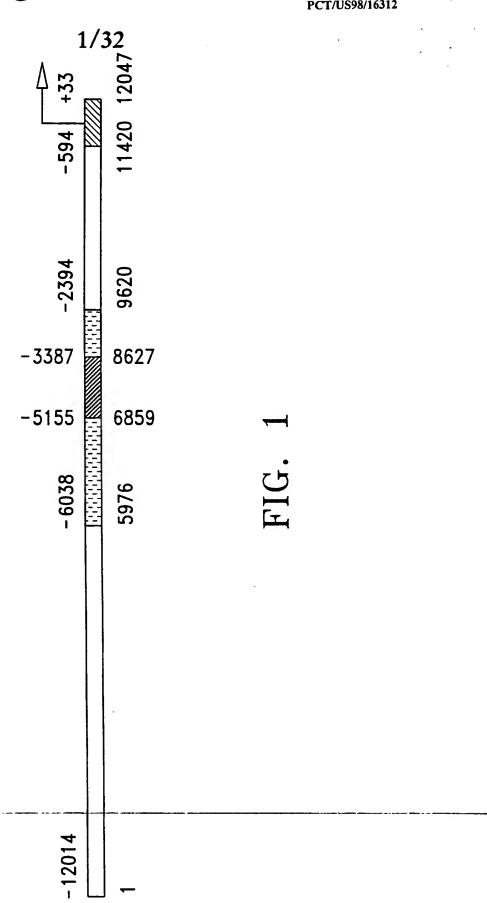
25

- 79. A method according to claim 75, wherein the *hKLK2* enhancer encompasses nucleotides about 7200 to about 8371 of SEQ ID NO:1 or active fragments thereof.
- 80. A method according to claim 75, wherein the *hLKL2* enhancer encompasses nucleotides about 8021 to about 8371 of SEQ ID NO:1 or active fragments thereof.

30

81. The method according to claim 75, wherein said cells are mammalian cells.

- 82. The method according to claim 75, wherein the mammalian cells are prostate cells containing an androgen receptor.
  - 83. The method according to claim 75, wherein the promoter is an hLKL2 promoter.



# Fig. 2A

HKLK2.LA0	(6998)	${\tt AA-CTGAGCCTTGATTATATTG-GAGCTTGGTTGCA-CAG-ACATGTCGA}$
PSE	(509)	:: :: :: :: :: :: :: :: :: :: :: :: ::
HKLK2.LA0	(7044)	CCACCTTCATGGCTGAACTTTAGTACTTAGCCCCTCCAGACGTCTACAGC
PSE	(553)	- CACCGTTA-GACTA-TCTGGTGT-GGC-CCAAACCTTCAGG
HKLK2.LA0	(7094)	TGATAGGCTGTAACCCAACAT-TGTCACCATAAATCACATTGTTAGACTA
PSE	(590)	TGA-ACAAAGGGACTCTA-ATCTGGCAGGAT-ATTC-CAAAG-C-A
HKLK2.LA0	(7143)	TCCAGTG-TGGCC-CAAGCTCCCGTGTAAACACAGGCACTCTAAACAG: ::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::
PSE	(630)	T-TAGAGATGACCTCTTGC-AAAG-AAAAAGAAATGGAAAAGAAAA
HKLK2.LA0	(7189)	-G-CAGGATATTTCAAAAGCTT-AGAGATGACCTCCCAGGAGCTGAATGC
PSE	(677)	AGAAAGGAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA
HKLK2.LA0	(7236)	AAA-GACCTGGCCTCTTTGGGCAAGGAGAATCCTTTACCGCACACTCTCC
PSE	(727)	AAACG-CCTGAGGTCTTTGAGCAAGGTCAGTCCTCTGTTGCACAGTCTCC
HKLK2.LA0	(7285)	TTCACAGGGTTATTGTGAGGATCAAATGTGGTCATGTGTGAGACACCA
PSE	(776)	CTCACAGGGTCATTGTGACGATCAAATGTGGTCACGTGTATGAGGCACCA
HKLK2.LA0	(7335)	GCACATGTCTGGCTGTGGAGAGTGACTTCTATGTGTGCTAACATTGCT
PSE	(826)	GCACATGCCTGGGGAGTGCCGTGTAAGTGTATGCTTGCACTGCT
HKLK2.LA0	(7383)	GAGTGCTAAGAAAGTATTAGGCATGGCT-TTCAGCACTCACAGATGCTCA
PSE	(876)	GAATGCTTGGGATGTCAGGGAT-TATCTTCAGCACTTACAGATGCTCA

## 3/32 Fig. 2B

HKLK2.LA0	(7432) TCTAATCCTCACAACATGGCTACAGGG-TGGGCACTACTAGCCTCATTTG
PSE	::: ::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::
HKLK2.LA0	(7481) ACAGAGGAAAG-GACTGTGGATAAGAAGGGGGTGACCAATAGGTCAGAGT : :::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::
PSE	(974) ATGGA-GAAAGTGGCTGTGGCTCAGAAAGGGGGGACCACTAGACCAGGGA
HKLK2.LA0	(7530) CATTCTGGATGCAAGGGG-CTCCAGAGGACCATGATTAGACATTGTCTGC
PSE	::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::
HKLK2.LA0	(7579) AGAGAAATTATGG-CTGGATGTCTCTGCCCCGGAAAGGG-GGAT
PSE	::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::
HKLK2.LA0	(7621) GCACTTTCCTTGACCCCCTATCTCAGATCTTGACTTTGAG-GTTATCTCA
PSE	(1120) GGACCTTCACTAACCTCCTACCT-TGACCCTCTCTTTTAGGGCTCTTTCT : : : : : : : : : : : :
HKLK2.LA0	(7670) GACTTCCTCTATGATACCAGGAGCCCATCATAATCTCTCTGTGTCCTCTC
PSE	(1169) GACCTCCACCATGGTACTAGGA-CCCCATTGTAT-TCTGT-ACC-CT- :: :: :: :: :: ::
HKLK2.LA0	(7720) CCCTTCCTCAGTCTTACTG-CCCACTCTTCCCAGCTCCATCTCCAGCTGG
PSE	(1212)C-TTGACTC-TA-TGACCCCCACTGCCCA-CTGCATCCAGCT : : : : : : : :
HKLK2.LA0	(7769) CCAGGTGTAGCCACAGTACCTAACTCT-TTGCAGAGAACTATAAATGTGT
PSE	::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::
HKLK2.LA0	(7818) A-TCCTACAGGGGAGAAAAAA-AAAAG-AACTCTGAAAGAGCTGACATT
PSE	: ::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::
HKLK2.LA0	(7865) TTACCGACTTGCAAACACATAAGCTAACCTGCCAGTTTTGTGCT
 PSE	(1335) TTACTGACTTGCAAACAAATAAGCTAACTTTCCAGAGTTTTGTGAATGCT
HKLK2.LA0	(7909) GGTAGAACT-CATGAGACTCCTGGGTCAGAGGCAAAAGATTTTATTACCC
PSE	(1385) GGCAG-AGTCCATGAGACTCCTGAGTCAGAGGCAAAGGCTTTTACTGCTC

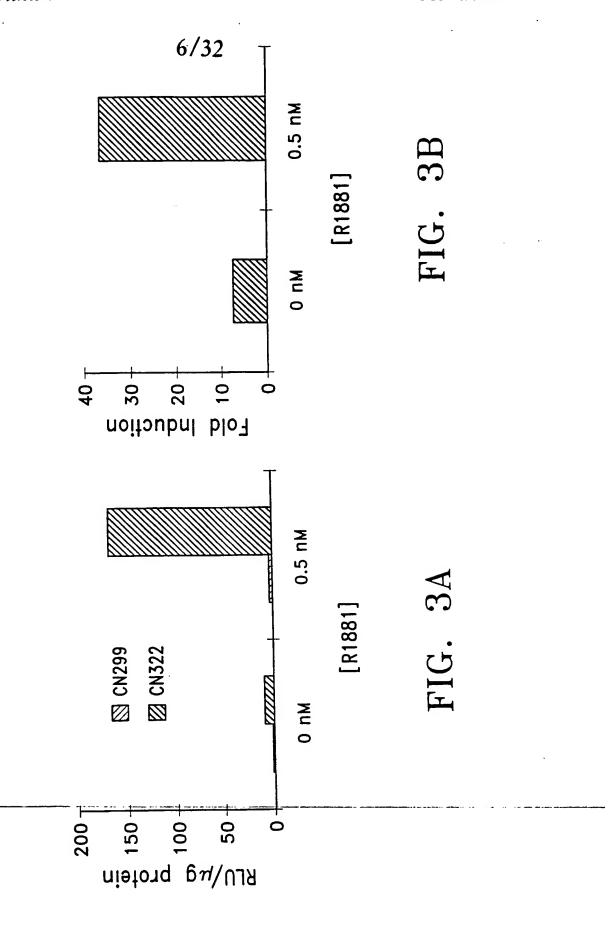
### 4/32 Fig. 2C

HKLK2.LA0	(7958) ACAGCTAAGGAGGCAGCATGAACTTTGTGTTCACATTTGTTCACTTTGCC
	:::::: :: :: :::::::::::::::::::::::::
PSE	(1434) ACAGCTTAGCAGACAGCATGAGGTTCATGTTCACATTAGTACACCTTGCC
HKLK2.LA0	(8008) CCCCAATTCATAT-GGGATGATCAGAGCAGTTC-AGGTGGATGG-A
	:::: :: :: :: :: ::: :::::::::::::::::
PSE	(1484) CCCCCCAAATCTTGTAGGG-TGACCAGAGCAG-TCTAGGTGGATGCTGTG
HKLK2.LA0	(8051) CA-CAGGGGTTTGTGGCAAAGGTGAGCAACCTAG-GCTTAGAAATCCTCA
	:: :::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::
PSE	(1532) CAGAAGGGGTTTGTGCCACTGGTGAGAAACCT-GAGATTAGGAATCCTCA
HKLK2.LA0	(8099) ATCTTATAAGAAGGTACTAGCAAACTTGTC-CAGTCTTTGTATCTGA
PSE	(1581) ATCTTAT-ACTGGG-ACAACTTGCAAACCTG-CTCAGCCTTTGTCTCTGA
HKLK2.LA0	(8145) CGGAGATATTATCTTTATAAT-TGGG-TTGAAAGCAGACCTACTCTGGAG
	: ::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::
PSE	(1628) TGAAGATATTATCTTCATGATCTTGGATTGAAAACAGACCTACTCTGGAG
HKLK2.LA0	(8193) GAACATATTGTATTTATTGTCCT-GAACAGTAAACAAATCTGCTGTAAAA
	::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::
PSE	(1678) GAACATATTGTATCGATTGTCCTTG-ACAGTAAACAAATCTGTTGTAA
HKLK2.LA0	(8242) TAGACGTTAACTTTATTATCTAAGG-CAGTAAGCAAACCTAGATCTGAAG
	:::: ::: :::::::::::::::::::::::::::::
PSE	(1725) GAGACATTATCTTATTATCT-AGGACAGTAAGCAAGCCTGGATCTG-AG
	;
HKLK2.LA0	(8291) -GCGATACCATCTTGCAAGGCTATCTGCTGTACAAATATGCTTGAAAAGA
	: :::: :::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::
PSE	(1773) AGAGATATCATCTTGCAAGGATGCCTGCTTTACTLLTCTTGCTTGCTTGCTTGCTTGCTTGCTTGCTTGCTT
HKLK2.LA0	(8340) TGGTCCAGAAAAGAAAACGGTATTATTGCCTTTGCTCAGAAGACACACAG
	(1823) CAATCCAGAAAA-AAAAAGGTGTTGCTGTCTTTGCTCAGAAGACACACAG
PSE	(1823) CAAICCAGAAAA-AAAAAOOIGIIGGEETTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTT
HKLK2.LA0	(8390) AAACATAAGAGAACCATGGAAAATTGTCTCCCAACACTGTTCACCCAGAG
	(1872) ATACGTGACAGAACCATGGAGAATTGCCTCCCAACGCTGTTCAGCCAGAG
PSE	(10/2) AIACGIOACAGACCITTOS.IOIA
	$ = -\frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \right) \left( \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} -$
HKLK2.LA0	(8440) CCTTCCACTCTTGTCTGCAGGACAGTCTTAACATCCCATCATTAG-T-GT
DCE	(1922) CCTTCCACCCTTGTCTGCAGGACAGTCTCAACGTTCCACCATTAAATACT
PSE	:: ::: :: :: :: ::

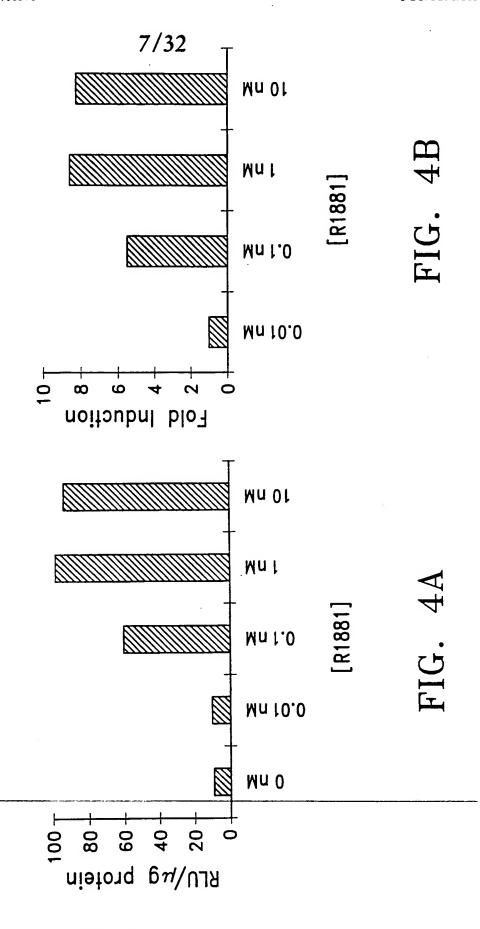
## 5/32 Fig. 2D

HKLK2.LA0	(8488) GTCTACCACATCTGGCTTCACCGTGCCTAACCAAGATTTCTAG	GICCA
	:::: :::::: :::::: :::::::::::::::::::	ייייייייייייייייייייייייייייייייייייייי
PSE	(1972) TCTTCTATCACATCCTGCTTCTTTATGCCTAACCAAG-GTTCTAG	iG1CCC
		: :
HKLK2.LA0	(8536) GTTCCCCACCATGTTTGGCAGTGCCCCACTGCCAACCCCAGAATA	<b>LAGGGA</b>
HKLIKZ. LINO		:::::
PSE	(2021) GATCGACTGTGTCTGGCAGCACTCCACTGCCAAACCCAGAATA	
	ii i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	: :
HKLK2.LA0	(8586) GTGCTCAGAATTCCGA	
	: ::::: :: ::::	
PSE	(2069) GCGCTCAGGATCCCGA	

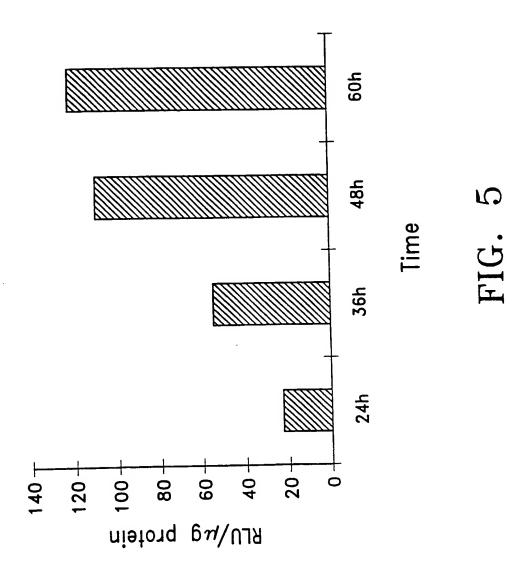
PCT/US98/16312

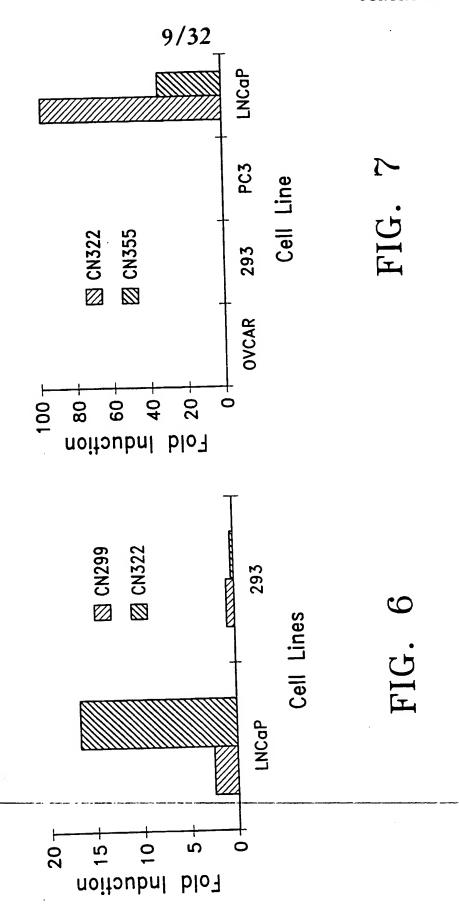


SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)** 

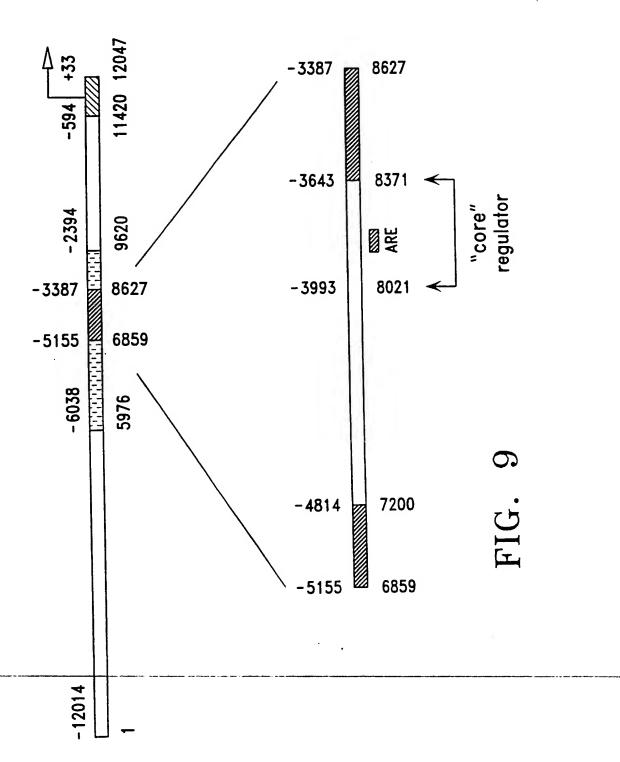




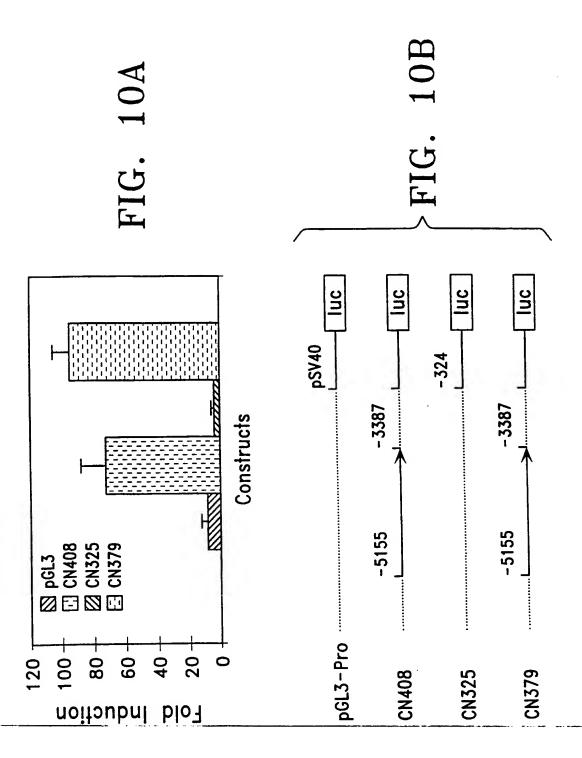
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)** 

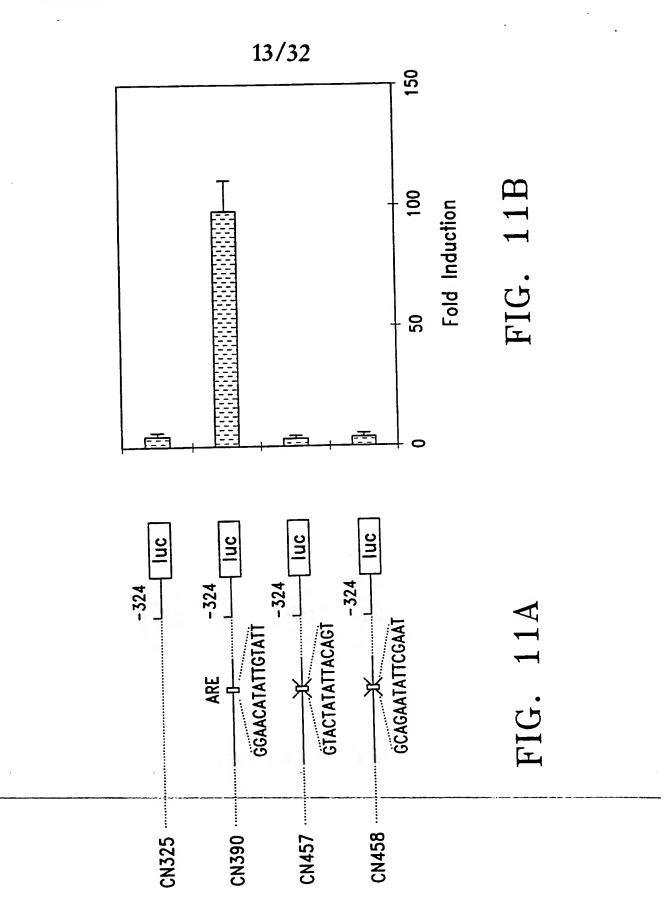
FIG. 8

						Fold Induction
CN379	-5155			-3387	<u>-324</u>	81
CN386			-3	529		50
CN387			-364	<del>13</del>		90
CN388	•	4814		-3387		35
CN389			3	529		30
CN390	_		-36	<u>43</u>		96
CN391		-4457		-3387		61
CN392				3529		53
CN393			-36	<u>43</u>	<del></del>	30
CN394			-3993	-3387		55
CN395				3529		45
CN396			36	43		37

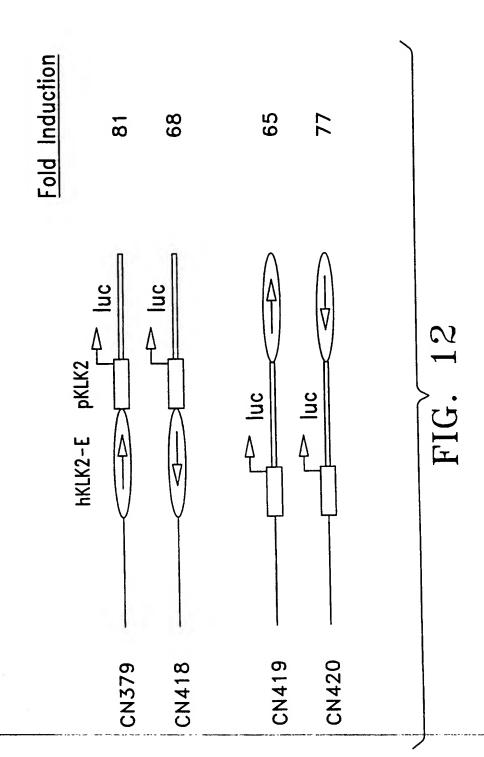


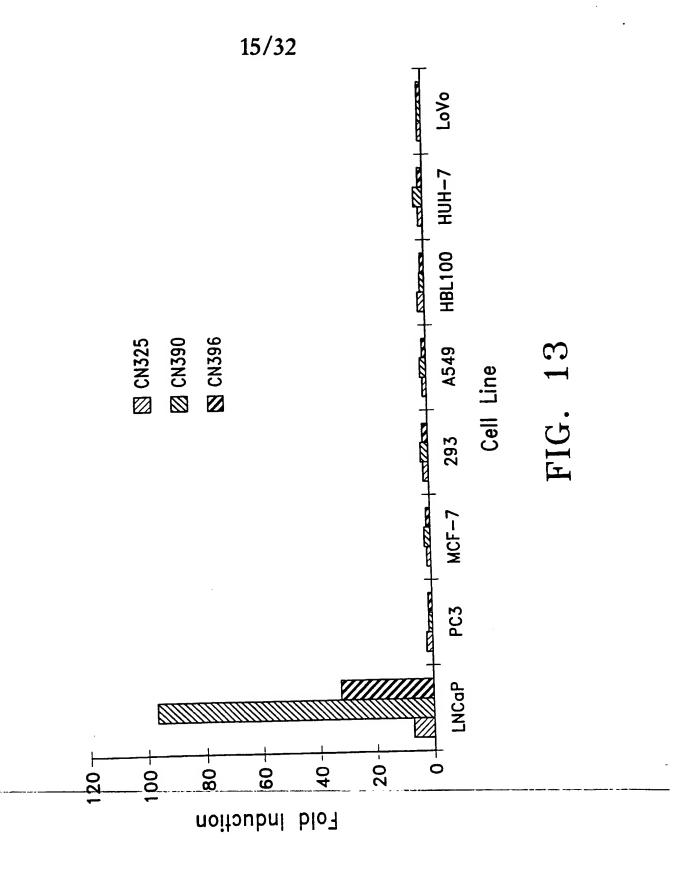
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

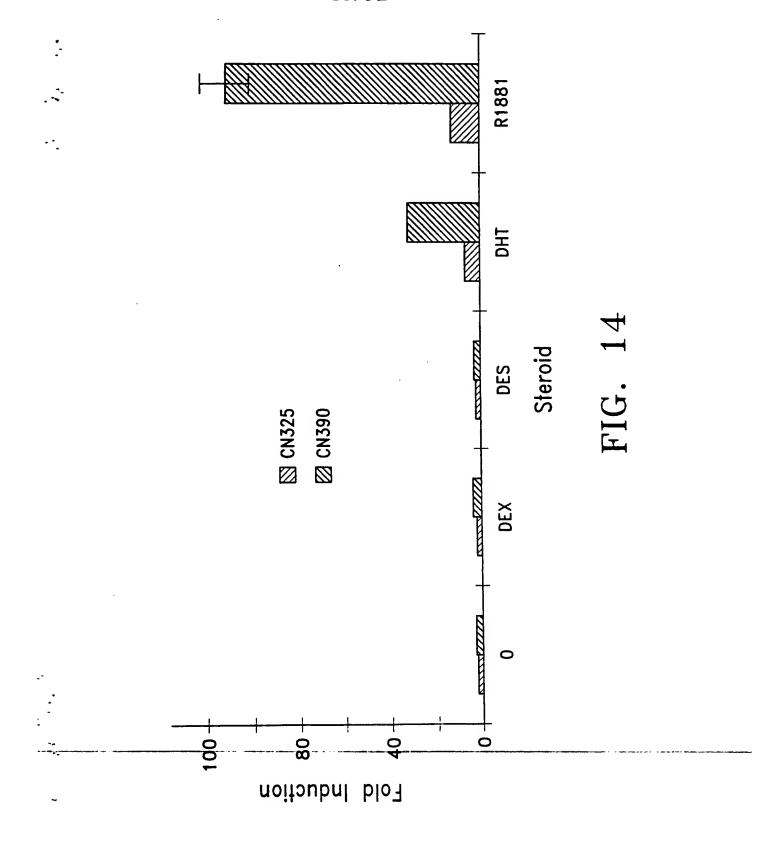


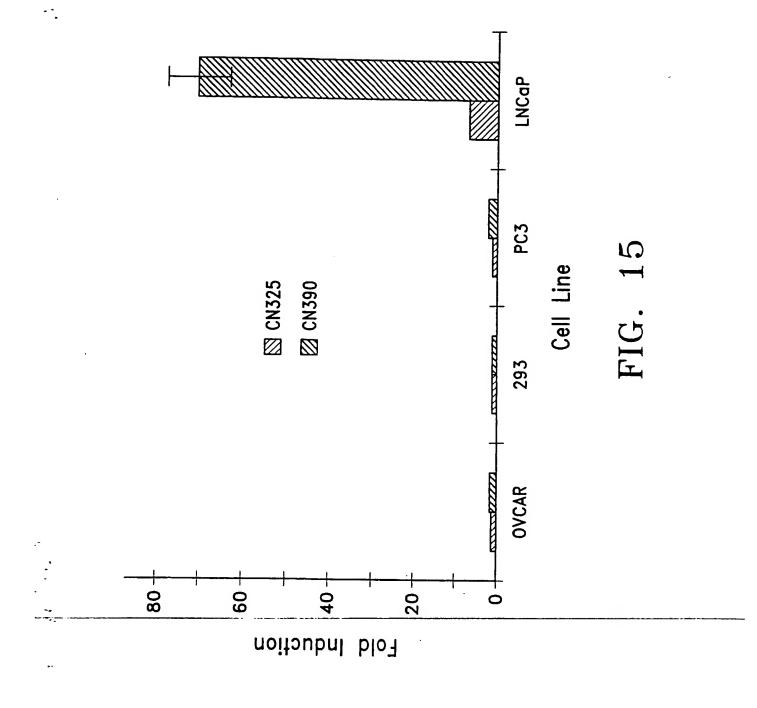


**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)** 

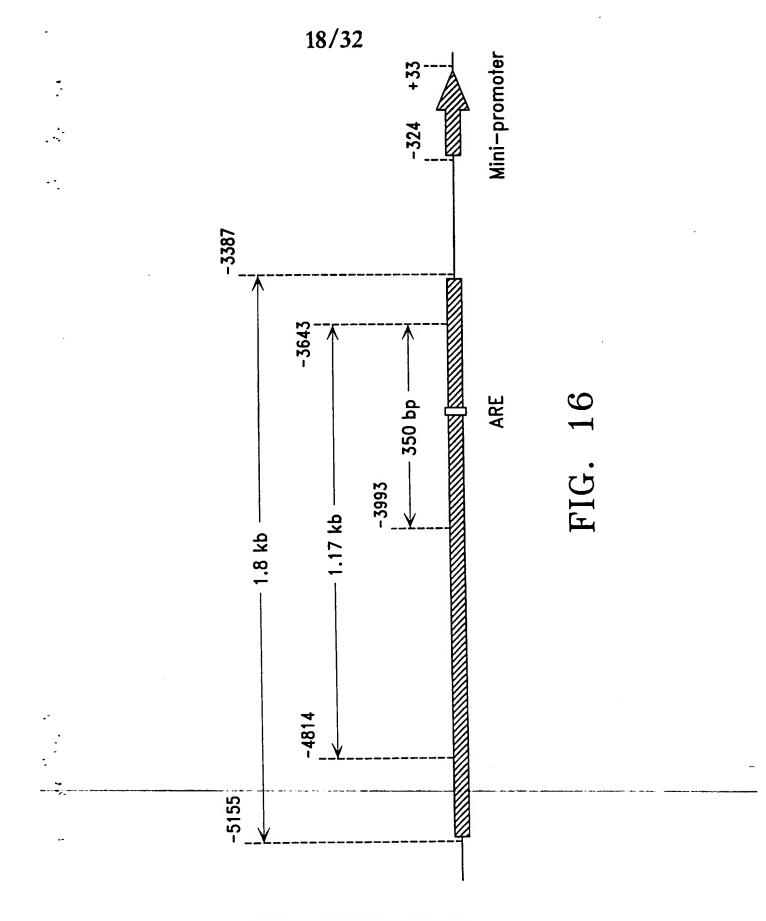




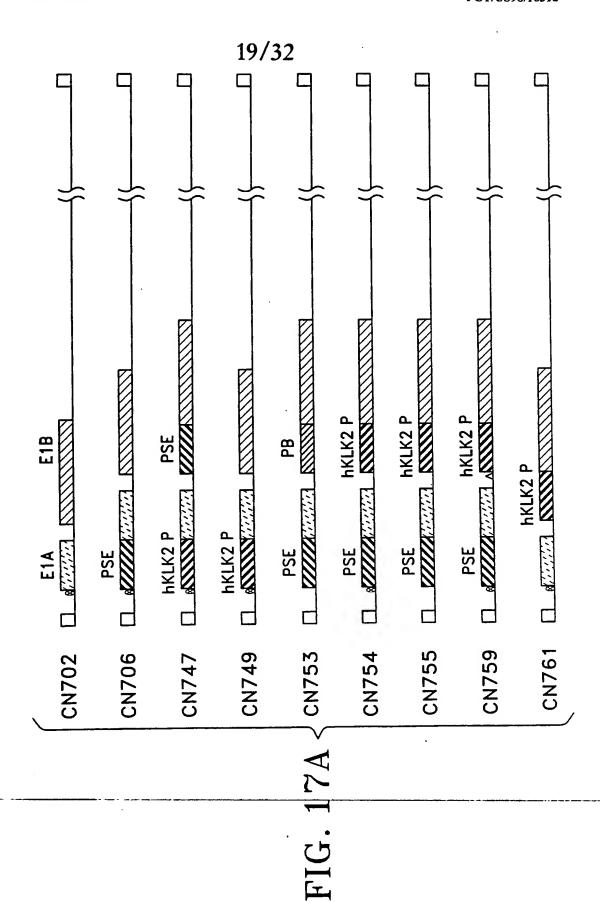




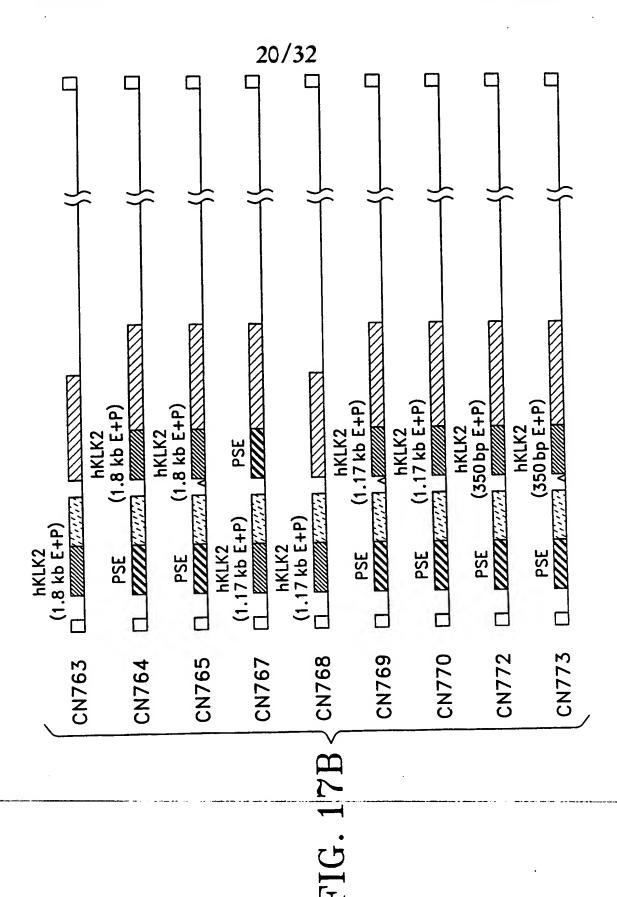
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



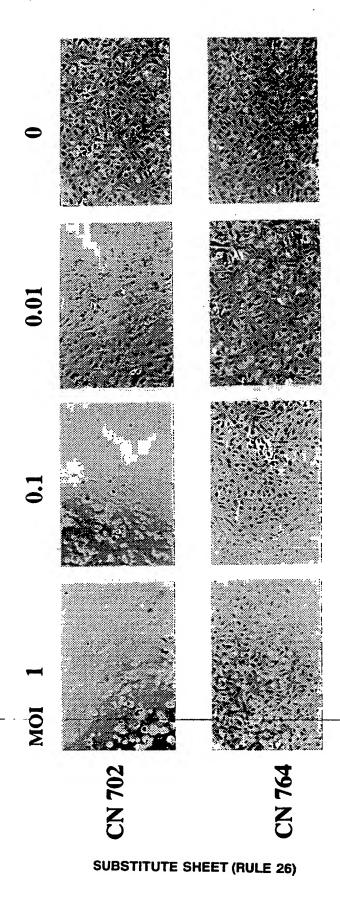
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



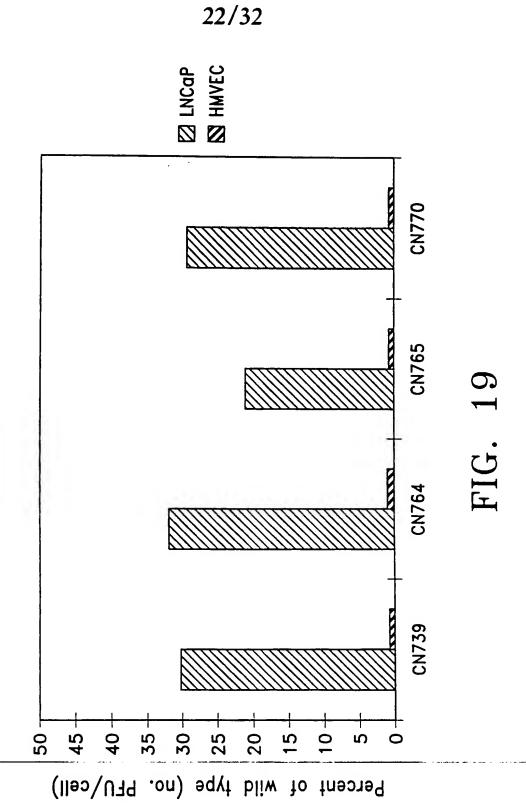
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)** 



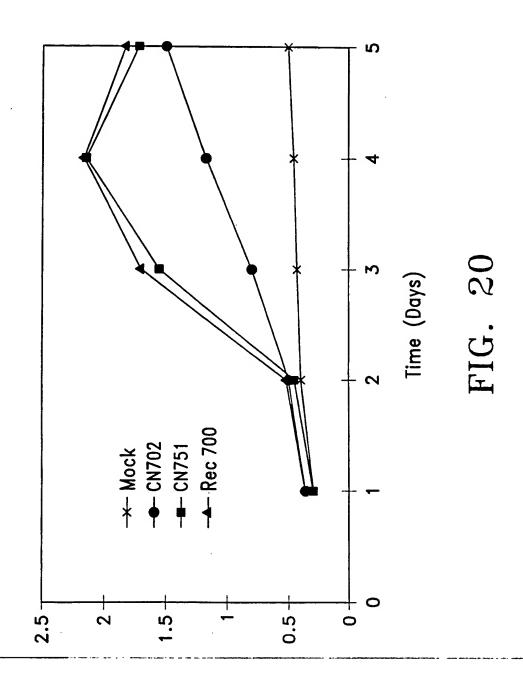
21/32

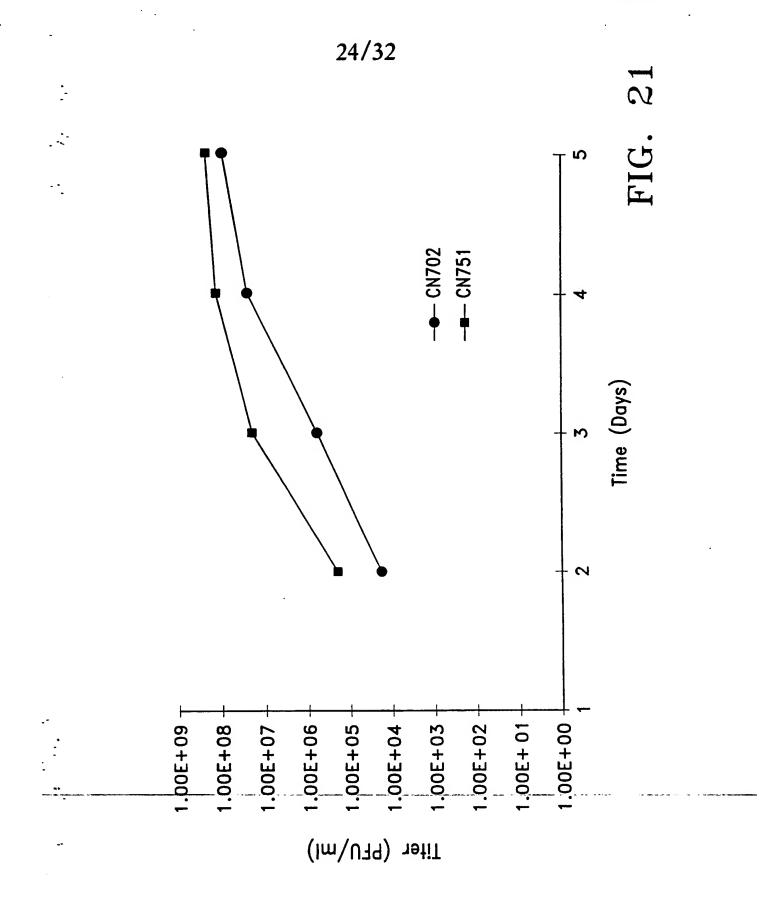


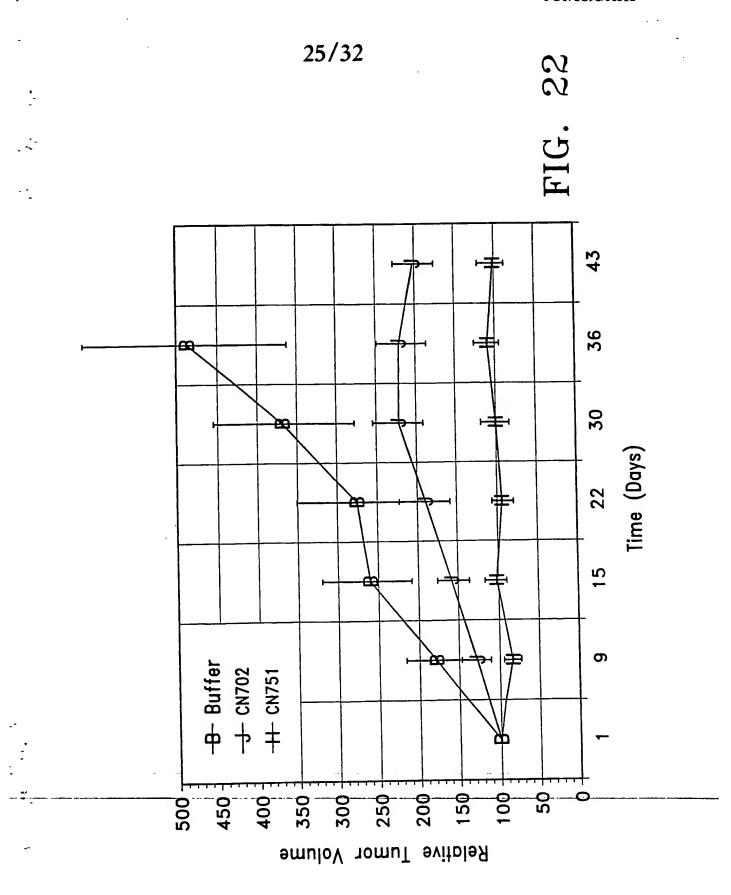
<u>-igure 18</u>

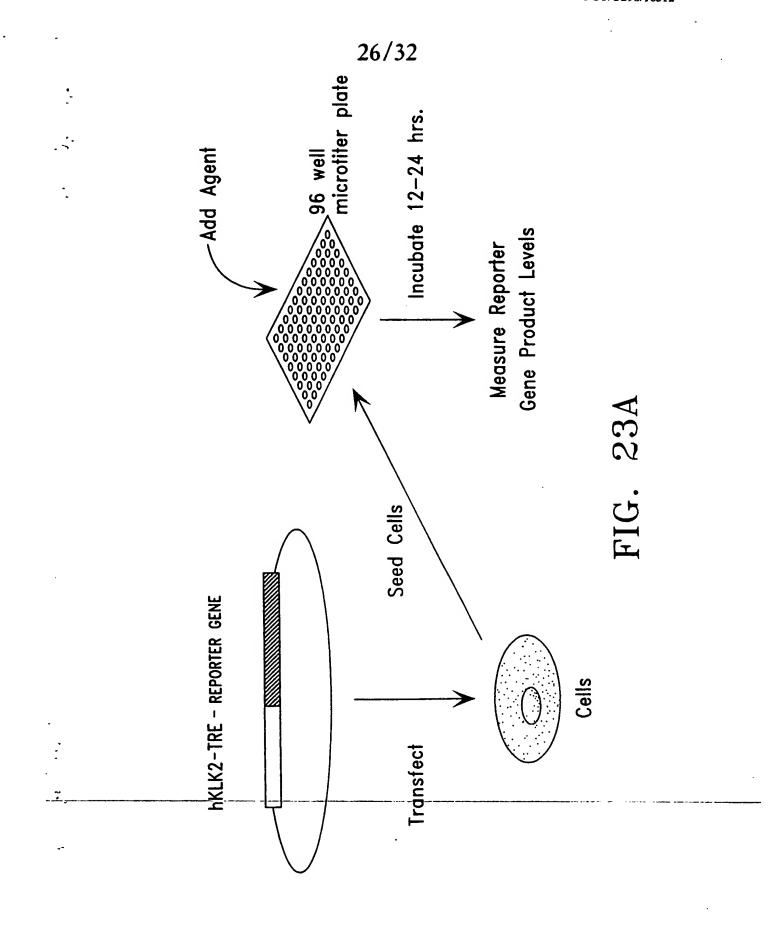


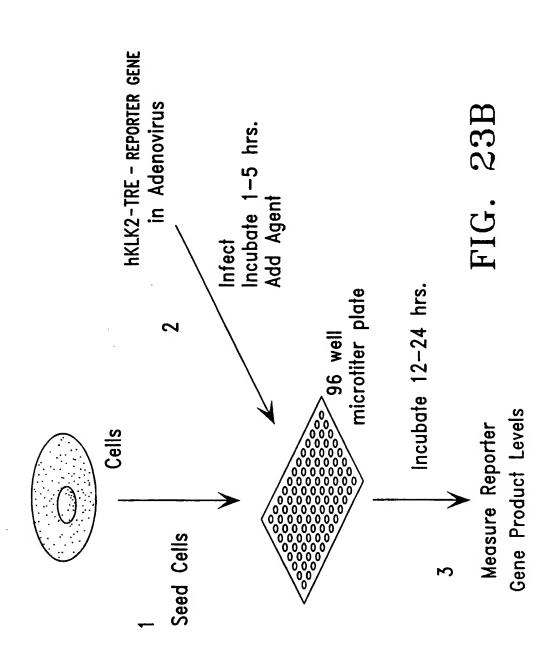
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



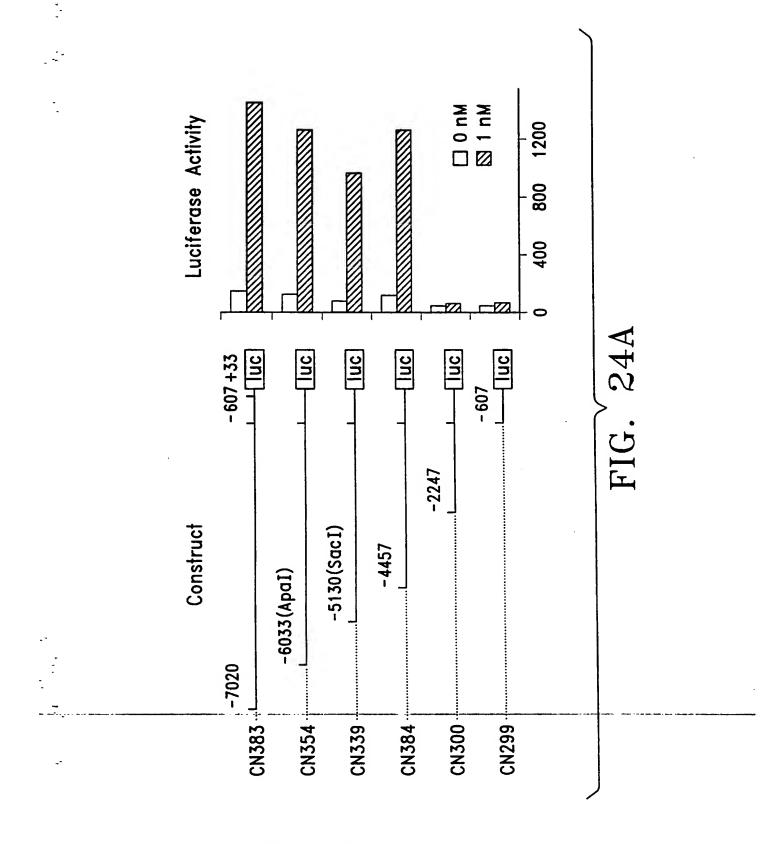


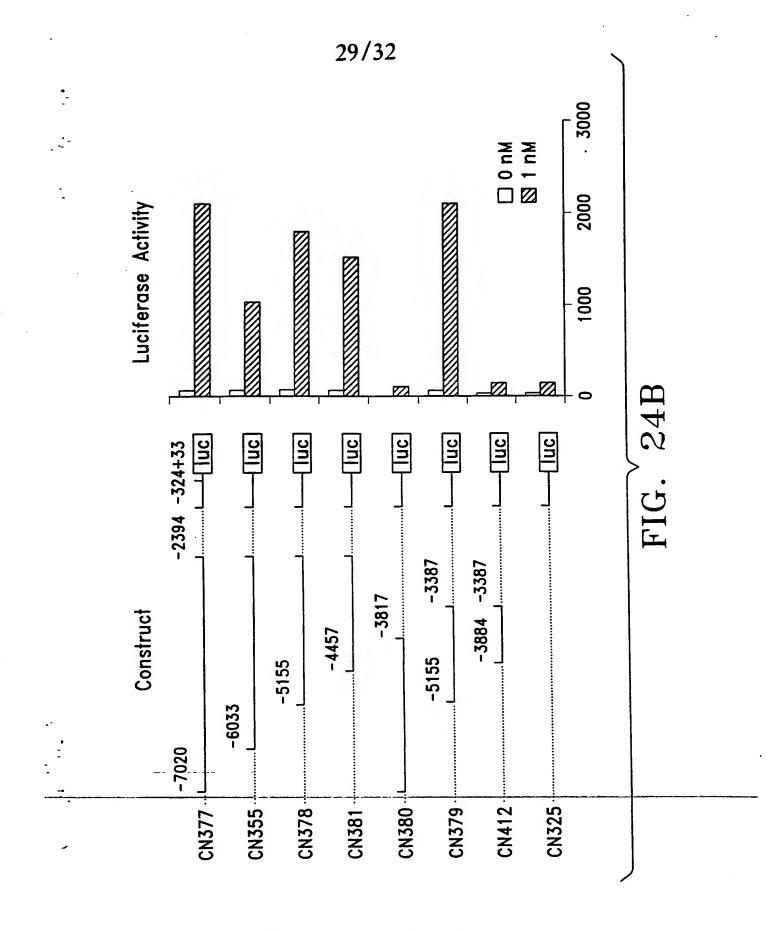






28/32





SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

## 30/32

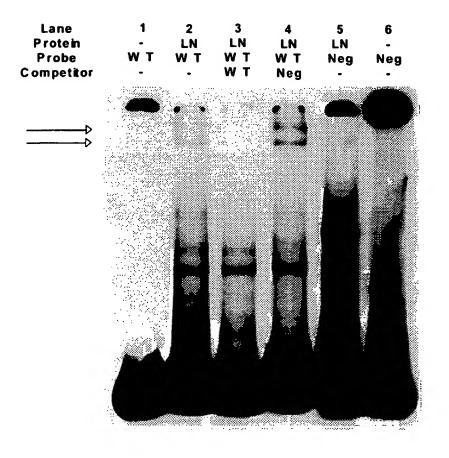


Figure 25A

31/32

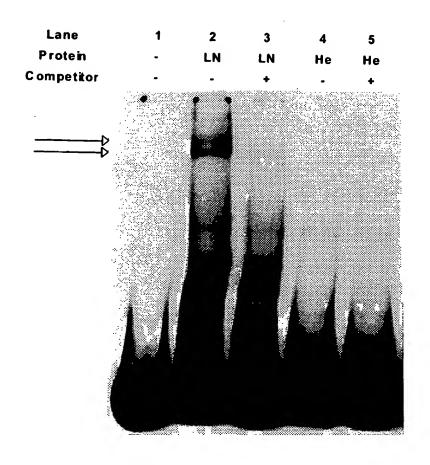
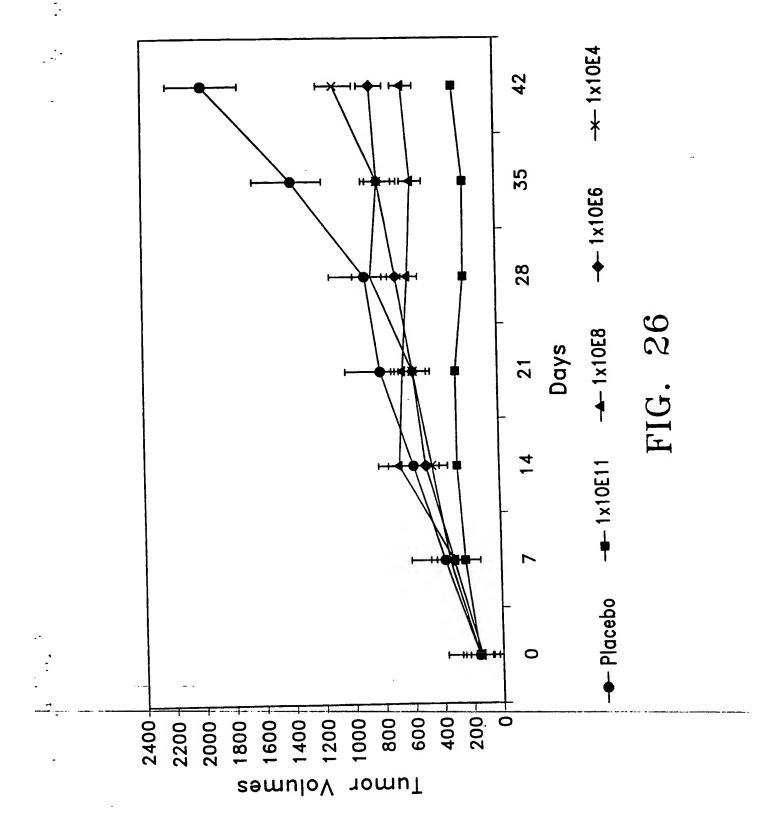


Figure 25B



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

#### SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> Yu, D. Henderson, D.R. Schuur, E.R.

<120> A HUMAN GLANDULAR KALLIKREIN ENHANCER, VECTORS COMPRISING THE ENHANCER AND METHODS OF USE THEREOF

<130> 348022000900

<140> US Unassigned

<141> Herewith

<150> 60/076,545

<151> 1998-03-02

<150> 60/054,523

<151> 1997-08-04

<160> 38

<170> PatentIn Ver. 2.0

<210> 1

<211> 12047

<212> DNA

<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 1

gaattcagaa ataggggaag gttgaggaag gacactgaac tcaaagggga tacagtgatt 60
ggtttatttg tcttcttc acaacattgg tgctggagga attcccaccc tgaggttatg 120
aagatgtctg aacacccaac acatagcact ggagatatga gctcgacaag agtttctcag 180
ccacagagat tcacagccta gggcaggagg acactgtacg ccaggcagaa tgacatgggg 240
attgcgctca cgattggctt gaagaagcaa ggactgtggg aggtgggctt tgtagtaaca 300
agagggcagg gtgaactctg attcccatgg gggaatgtga tggtcctgtt acaaattttt 360
caagctggca gggaataaaa cccattacgg tgaggacctg tggagggcgg ctgccccaac 420
tgataaagga aatagccagg tgggggcctt tcccattgta ggggggacat atctggcaat 480
agaagccttt gagacccttt agggtgcaa gatatatttg tttctgtaca gggggtgagg 600
gaaaggaggg gaggagaaa gttcctgcag gtctggtttg gtcttgtaa ccagggggtc 660
ttggaactat ttaaattaaa ttaaattaaa acaagcgact gttttaaatt aaattaaat 720

aaattaaatt ttactttatt ttatcttaag ttctgggcta catgtgcagg acgtgcagct 780

ttgttacata ggtaaacgtg tgccatggtg gtttgctgta cctatcaacc catcacctag 840 gtattaagcc cagcatgcat tagctgtttt tcctgacgct ctccctctcc ctgactccca 900 caacaggccc cagtgtgtt tgttcccctc cctgtgtcca tgtgttctca ttgttcagct 960 cccacttata agtgagaaca tgtggtgttt ggttttctgt ttctgtgtta gtttgctgag 1020 gataatggct tccacctcca tccatgttcc tgcaaaggac gtgatcttat tctttttat 1080 ggttgcatag aaattgtttt tacaaatcca attgatattg tatttaatta caagttaatc 1140 taattagcat actagaagag attacagaag atattaggta cattgaatga ggaaatatat 1200 aaaataggac gaaggtgaaa tattaggtag gaaaagtata atagttgaaa gaagtaaaaa 1260 aaaatatgca tgagtagcag aatgtaaaag aggtgaagaa cgtaatagtg actttttaga 1320 ccagattgaa ggacagagac agaaaaattt taaggaattg ctaaaccatg tgagtgttag 1380 aagtacagtc aataacatta aagcctcagg aggagaaaag aataggaaag gaggaaatat 1440 gtgaataaat agtagagaca tgtttgatgg attttaaaat atttgaaaga cctcacatca 1500 aaggattcat accgtgccat tgaagaggaa gatggaaaag ccaagaagcc agatgaaagt 1560 tagaaatatt attggcaaag cttaaatgtt aaaagtccta gaqagaaagg atggcagaaa 1620 tattggcggg aaagaatgca gaacctagaa tataaattca tcccaacagt ttggtagtgt 1680 gcagctgtag ccttttctag ataatacact attgtcatac atcgcttaag cgagtgtaaa 1740 atggtctcct cactttattt atttatatat ttatttagtt ttgagatgga gcctcgctct 1800 gtctcctagg ctggagtgca atagtgcgat accactcact gcaacctctg cctcctctgt 1860 tcaagtgatt ttcttacctc agcctcccga gtagctggga ttacaggtgc gtgccaccac 1920 accoggetaa tittigtatt tittigtagag acggggttit gecatgitgg ccaqqetqqt 1980 cttgaactcc tgacatcagg tgatccacct gccttggcct cctaaagtgc tgggattaca 2040 ggcatgagcc accgtgccca accactttat ttatttttta tttttatttt taaatttcag 2100 cttctatttg aaatacaggg ggcacatata taggattgtt acatgggtat attgaactca 2160 ggtagtgatc atactaccca acaggtaggt tttcaaccca ctccccctct tttcctcccc 2220 attotagtag tgtgcagtgt ctattgttct catgtttatg tctatgtgtg ctccaggttt 2280 agctcccacc tgtaagtgag aacgtgtggt atttgatttt ctgtccctgt gttaattcac 2340 ttaggattat ggcttccagc tccattcata ttgctgtaaa ggatatgatt catttttcat 2400 ggccatgcag tattccatat tgcgtataga tcacattttc tttcttttt ttttttgaga 2460

cggagtcttg ctttgctgcc taggctggag tgcagtagca cgatctcggc tcactgcaag 2520 cttcacctcc ggggttcacg tcattcttct gtctcagctt cccaagtagc tgggactaca 2580 ggcgcccgcc accacgtccg gctaattttt ttgtgtgttt ttagtagaga tgggggtttc 2640 actgtgttag ccaggatggt cttgatctcc tgaccttgtg gtccacctgc ctcggtctcc 2700 caaagtgctg ggattacagg ggtgagccac tgcgcccggc ccatatatac cacattttct 2760 ttaaccaatc caccattgat gggcaactag gtagattcca tggattccac agttttgcta 2820 ttgtgtgcag tgtggcagta gacatatgaa tgaatgtgtc tttttggtat aatgatttgc 2880 attcctttgg gtatacagtc attaatagga gtgctgggtt gaacggtggc tctgtttaaa 2940 attetttgag aattttecaa actgtttgee atagagagea aactaattta catttecaeg 3000 aacagtatat aagcattccc ttttctccac agctttgtca tcatggtttt ttttttctt 3060 tattttaaaa aagaatatgt tgttgttttc ccagggtaca tgtgcaggat gtgcaggttt 3120 gttacatagg tagtaaacgt gagccatggt ggtttgctgc acctgtcaac ccattacctq 3180 ggtatgaagc cctgcctgca ttagctcttt tccctaatgc tctcactact gccccaccct 3240 caccctgaca gggcaaacag acaacctaca gaatgggagg aaatttttgc aatctattca 3300 tctgacaaag gtcaagaata tccagaatct acaaggaact taagcaaatt tttacttttt 3360 aataatagcc actctgactg gcgtgaaatg gtatctcatt gtggttttca tttgaatttc 3420 tctgatgatc agtgacgatg agcattttt catatttgtt ggctgcttgt acgtcttttg 3480 agaagtgtct cttcatgcct tttggccact ttaatgggat tattttttgc tttttagttt 3540 aagttootta tagattotgg atattagact tottattgga tgcatagttt gtgaatactc 3600 tcttccattc tgtaggttgt ctgtttactc tattgatggc ttcttttgct gtgccgaagc 3660 atcttagttt aattagaaac cacctgccaa tttttgtttt tgttgcaatt gcttttgggg 3720 acttagtcat aaactctttg ccaaggtctg ggtcaagaag agtatttcct aggttttctt 3780 ctagaatttt gaaagtctga atgtaaacat ttgcattttt aatgcatctt gagttagttt 3840 tttctttctt tctttcttc tttctttctt tctttctttc tttctttttg tccttctttc 3960 tgcccaggct gcagtgcagc ggcacgatct cggctcactg caacctctgc ctcctgggtt 4080

caactgattc tcctgcatca gccttccaag tagctgggat tataggcgcc cgccaccacg 4140

cccgactaat ttttgtattt ttagtagaga cggggttgtg ccatgttggc caggctggtt 4200 tgaaactcct gacctcaaac gatctgcctg ccttggcctc ccaaagtgct gggattacag 4260 gtgtgagcca ctgtgcccag ccaagaatgt cattttctaa gaggtccaag aacctcaaga 4320 tattttggga ccttgagaag agaggaattc atacaggtat tacaagcaca gcctaatggc 4380 aaatctttgg catggcttgg cttcaagact ttaggctctt aaaagtcgaa tccaaaaatt 4440 tttataaaag ctccagctaa gctaccttaa aaggggcctg tatggctgat cactcttctt 4500 gctatacttt acacaaataa acaggccaaa tataatgagg ccaaaattta ttttgcaaat 4560 aaattggtcc tgctatgatt tactcttggt aagaacaggg aaaatagaga aaaatttaga 4620 ttgcatctga ccttttttc tgaattttta tatgtgccta caatttgagc taaatcctga 4680 attattttct ggttgcaaaa actctctaaa gaagaacttg gttttcattg tcttcgtgac 4740 acatttatct ggctctttac tagaacagct ttcttgtttt tggtgttcta gcttgtgtgc 4800 cttacagttc tactcttcaa attattgtta tgtgtatctc atagttttcc ttcttttgag 4860 aaaactgaag ccatggtatt ctgaggacta gagatgactc aacagagctg gtgaatctcc 4920 tcatatgcaa tccactgggc tcgatctgct tcaaattgct gatgcactgc tgctaaagct 4980 atacatttaa aaccctcact aaaggatcag ggaccatcat ggaagaggag gaaacatgaa 5040 attgtaagag ccagattcgg ggggtagagt gtggaggtca gagcaactcc accttgaata 5100 agaaggtaaa gcaacctatc ctgaaagcta acctgccatg gtggcttctg attaacctct 5160 gttctaggaa gactgacagt ttgggtctgt gtcattgccc aaatctcatg ttaaattgta 5220 atccccagtg ttcggaggtg ggacttggtg gtaggtgatt cggtcatggg agtagatttt 5280 cttctttgtg gtgttacagt gatagtgagt gagttctcgt gagatctggt catttaaaag 5340 tgtgtggccc ctcccctccc tctcttggtc ctcctactgc catgtaagat acctgctcct 5400 gctttgcctt ctaccataag taaaagcccc ctgaggcctc cccagaagca gatgccacca 5460 tgcttcctgt acagcctgca gaaccatcag ccaattaaac ctctttctg tataaattac 5520 cagtcttgag tatctcttta cagcagtgtg agaacggact aatacaaggg tctccaaaat 5580 tccaagttta tgtattcttt cttgccaaat agcaggtatt taccataaat cctgtcctta 5640 ggtcaaacaa ccttgatggc atcgtacttc aattgtctta cacattcctt ctgaatgact 5700 cctcccctat ggcatataag ccctgggtct tgggggataa tggcagaggg gtccaccatc 5760 ttgtctggct gccacctgag acacggacat ggcttctgtt ggtaagtctc tattaaatgt 5820

ttctttctaa gaaactggat ttgtcagctt gtttctttgg cctctcagct tcctcagact 5880 ttggggtagg ttgcacaacc ctgcccacca cgaaacaaat qtttaatatg ataaatatgg 5940 atagatataa tccacataaa taaaagctct tggagggccc tcaataattg ttaagagtgt 6000 aaatgtgtcc aaagatggaa aatgtttgag aactactgtc ccagagattt tcctqaqttc 6060 tagagtgtgg gaatatagaa cctggagctt ggcttcttca gcctagaatc aggagtatqq 6120 ggctgaagtc tgaagcttgg cttcagcagt ttggggttgg cttccggagc acatatttqa 6180 catgttgcga ctgtgatttg gggtttggta tttgctctga atcctaatgt ctgtccttqa 6240 ggcatctaga atctgaaatc tgtggtcaga attctattat cttgagtagg acatctccag 6300 tectggttet geettetagg getggagtet gtagteagtg acceggtetg geattteaac 6360 ttcatataca gtgggctatc ttttggtcca tgtttcaacc aaacaaccga ataaaccatt 6420 agaacettte cecaetteee tagetgeaat gttaaaceta ggatttetgt ttaataggtt 6480 catatgaata atttcagcct gatccaactt tacattcctt ctaccgttat tctacaccca 6540 ccttaaaaaat gcattcccaa tatattccct ggattctacc tatatatggt aatcctggct 6600 ttgccagttt ctagtgcatt aacatacctg atttacattc ttttacttta aagtggaaat 6660 aagagteeet etgeagagtt caggagttet caagatggee ettaettetg acateaattq 6720 agatttcaag ggagtcgcca agatcatcct caggttcagt gattgctggt agccctcata 6780 taactcaatg aaagctgtta tgctcatggc tatggtttat tacagcaaaa gaatagagat 6840 gaaaatctag caagggaaga gttgcatggg gcaaagacaa ggagagctcc aagtgcagag 6900 attectgttg tttteteeca gtggtgteat ggaaageagt atetteteea tacaatgatg 6960 tgtgataata ttcagtgtat tgccaatcag ggaactcaac tgagccttga ttatattqqa 7020 gettggttge acagacatgt egaceaeett catggetgaa etttagtaet tageeeetee 7080 agacgtctac agctgatagg ctgtaaccca acattgtcac cataaatcac attgttagac 7140 tatccagtgt ggcccaagct cccgtgtaaa cacaggcact ctaaacaggc aggatatttc 7200 aaaagettag agatgaeete eeaggagetg aatgeaaaga eetggeetet ttgggeaagg 7260 agaatccttt accgcacact ctccttcaca gggttattgt qaggatcaaa tgtggtcatg 7320 tgtgtgagac accagcacat gtctggctgt ggagagtgac ttctatgtgt gctaacattg 7380 ctgagtgcta agaaagtatt aggcatggct ttcagcactc acagatgctc atctaatcct 7440

taaqaagggg gtgaccaata ggtcagagtc attctggatg caaggggctc cagaggacca 7560 tgattagaca ttgtctgcag agaaattatg gctggatgtc tctgccccgg aaagggggat 7620 gcactttcct tgacccccta tctcagatct tgactttgag gttatctcag acttcctcta 7680 tgataccagg agcccatcat aatctctctg tgtcctctcc ccttcctcag tcttactgcc 7740 cactettece agetecatet ceagetggee aggtgtagee acagtaceta actetttgea 7800 gagaactata aatgtgtatc ctacagggga gaaaaaaaaa aagaactctg aaagagctga 7860 cattttaccg acttgcaaac acataagcta acctgccagt tttgtgctgg tagaactcat 7920 gagactcctg ggtcagaggc aaaagatttt attacccaca gctaaggagg cagcatgaac 7980 tttgtgttca catttgttca ctttgccccc caattcatat gggatgatca gagcagttca 8040 ggtggatgga cacaggggtt tgtggcaaag gtgagcaacc taggcttaga aatcctcaat 8100 cttataagaa ggtactagca aacttgtcca gtctttgtat ctgacggaga tattatcttt 8160 ataattgggt tgaaagcaga cctactctgg aggaacatat tgtatttatt gtcctgaaca 8220 gtaaacaaat ctgctgtaaa atagacgtta actttattat ctaaggcagt aagcaaacct 8280 agatetgaag gegataceat ettgeaagge tatetgetgt acaaatatge ttgaaaagat 8340 ggtccagaaa agaaaacggt attattgcct ttgctcagaa gacacacaga aacataagag 8400 aaccatggaa aattgtctcc caacactgtt cacccagagc cttccactct tgtctgcagg 8460 acagtettaa cateecatea ttagtgtgte taceacatet ggetteaeeg tgeetaaeea 8520 agatttctag gtccagttcc ccaccatgtt tggcagtgcc ccactgccaa ccccagaata 8580 agggagtgct cagaattccg aggggacatg ggtggggatc agaacttctg ggcttgagtg 8640 cagagggggc ccatactcct tggttccgaa ggaggaagag gctggaggtg aatgtccttg 8700 gaggggagga atgtgggttc tgaactetta aatececaag ggaggagaet ggtaaggtee 8760 cagetteega ggtactgaeg tgggaatgge etgagaggte taagaateee gtateetegg 8820 gaaggagggg ctgaaattgt gaggggttga gttgcagggg tttgttagct tgagactcct 8880 tggtgggtcc ctgggaagca aggactggaa ccattggctc cagggtttgg tgtgaaggta 8940 atgggatete etgattetea aagggteaga ggaetgagag ttgeecatge tttgatettt 9000 ccatctactc cttactccac ttgagggtaa tcacctactc ttctagttcc acaagagtgc 9060 gcctgcgcga gtataatctg cacatgtgcc atgtcccgag gcctggggca tcatccactc 9120

tatecetgea gegegeetet eeegteaegt eeeaaceatg gagetgtgga egtgegteee 9240 ctggtggatg tggcctgcgt ggtgccaggc cggggcctgg tgtccgataa agatcctaga 9300 accacaggaa accaggactg aaaggtgcta gagaatggcc atatgtcgct gtccatgaaa 9360 tctcaaggac ttctgggtgg agggcacagg agcctgaact tacgggtttg ccccagtcca 9420 ctgtcctccc aagtgagtct cccagatacg aggcactgtg ccagcatcag cttcatctgt 9480 accacatett gtaacaggga etacecagga eeetgatgaa caccatggtg tgtgcaggaa 9540 gagggggtga aggcatggac teetgtgtgg teagageeea gagggggeea tgaegggtgg 9600 ggaggagget gtggaetgge tegagaagtg ggatgtggtt gtgtttgatt teetttggee 9660 agataaagtg ctggatatag cattgaaaac ggagtatgaa gaccagttag aatggagggt 9720 caggttggag ttgagttaca gatggggtaa aattctgctt cggatgagtt tggggattgg 9780 caatctaaag gtggtttggg atggcatggc tttgggatgg aaataggttt gtttttatgt 9840 tggctgggaa gggtgtgggg attgaattgg ggatgaagta ggtttagttt tggagataga 9900 atacatggag ctggctattg catgcgagga tgtgcattag tttggtttga tctttaaatá 9960 aaggaggcta ttagggttgt cttgaattag attaagttgt gttgggttga tgggttgggc 10020 ttgtgggtga tgtggttgga ttgggctgtg ttaaattggt ttgggtcagg ttttggttga 10080 ggttatcatg gggatgagga tatgcttggg acatggattc aggtggttct cattcaagct 10140 gaggcaaatt teettteaga eggteattee agggaaegag tggttgtgtg ggggaaatea 10200 ggccactggc tgtgaatatc cctctatcct ggtcttgaat tgtgattatc tatgtccatt 10260 ctgtctcctt cactgtactt ggaattgatc tggtcattca gctggaaatg ggggaagatt 10320 ttgtcaaatt cttgagacac agctgggtct ggatcagcgt aagccttcct tctggtttta 10380 ttgaacagat gaaatcacat ttttttttc aaaatcacag aaatcttata gagttaacag 10440 tggactctta taataagagt taacaccagg actcttattc ttgattcttt tctgagacac 10500 caaaatgaga tttctcaatg ccaccctaat tcttttttt tttttttt tttttgagac 10560 acagtetggg tettttgete tgteacteag getggagege agtggtgtga teatagetea 10620 ctgaaccctt gacctcctgg acttaaggga tcctcctgct tcagcctcct gagtagatgg 10680 ggctacaggt gcttgccacc acacctggct aattaaattt ttttttttt tttgtagaga 10740 aagggtetea etttgttgee etggetgate ttgaacttet gaetteaagt gattetteag 10800 cettggacte ccaaageact gggattgetg geatgageea eteacegtge etggettgea 10860

gcttaatctt ggagtgtata aacctggctc ctgatagcta gacatttcag tgagaaggag 10920 gcattggatt ttgcatgagg acaattctga cctaggaggg caggtcaaca ggaatccccg 10980 ctgtacctgt acgttgtaca ggcatggaga atgaggagtg aggaggccgt accggaaccc 11040 catattgttt agtggacatt ggattttgaa ataataggga acttggtctg ggagagtcat 11100 atttctggat tggacaatat gtggtatcac aaggttttat gatgagggag aaatgtatgt 11160 ggggaaccat tttctgagtg tggaagtgca agaatcagag agtagctgaa tgccaacgct 11220 tctatttcag gaacatggta agttggaggt ccagctctcg ggctcagacg ggtataggga 11280 ccaggaagtc tcacaatccg atcattctga tatttcaggg catattaggt ttggggtgca 11340 aaggaagtac ttgggactta ggcacatgag actttgtatt gaaaatcaat gattggggct 11400 ggccgtggtg ctcacgcctg taatctcatc actttgggag accgaagtgg gaggatggct 11460 tgatctcaag agttggacac cagcctaggc aacatggcca gaccctctct ctacaaaaaa 11520 attaaaaatt agctggatgt ggtggtgcat gcttgtggtc tcagctatcc tggaggctga 11580 gacaggagaa tcggttgagt ctgggagttc aaggctacag ggagctgcga tcacgccgct 11640 gcactccagc ctgggaaaca gagtgagact gtctcagaat ttttttaaaa aagaatcagt 11700 gatcatccca acccctgttg ctgttcatcc tgagcctgcc ttctctggct ttgttcccta 11760 gatcacatct ccatgatcca taggccctgc ccaatctgac ctcacaccgt gggaatgcct 11820 ccagactgat ctagtatgtg tggaacagca agtgctggct ctccctcccc ttccacagct 11880 ctgggtgtgg gaggggttg tccagcctcc agcagcatgg ggagggcctt ggtcagcatc 11940 taggtgccaa cagggcaagg gcggggtcct ggagaatgaa ggctttatag ggctcctcag 12000 ggaggccccc cagccccaaa ctgcaccacc tggccgtgga caccggt 12047

<sup>&</sup>lt;210> 2 <211> 5836 <212> DNA

<sup>&</sup>lt;213> Homo sapiens

<sup>&</sup>lt;400> 2
aagcttctag ttttctttc ccggtgacat cgtggaaagc actagcatct ctaagcaatg 60
atctgtgaca atattcacag tgtaatgcca tccagggaac tcaactgagc cttgatgtcc 120
agagattttt gtgtttttt ctgagactga gtctcgctct gtgccaggct ggagtgcagt 180
ggtgcaacct tggctcactg caagctccgc ctcctgggtt cacgccattc tcctgcctca 240
gcctcctgag tagctgggac tacaggcacc cgccaccacg cctggctaat tttttgtat 300

ttttagtaga gatggggttt cactgtgtta gccaggatgg tctcagtctc ctgacctcgt 360 gatctgccca ccttggcctc ccaaagtgct gggatgacag gcgtgagcca ccgcgcctgg 420 ccgatatcca gagatttttt ggggggctcc atcacacaga catgttgact gtcttcatgg 480 ttgactttta qtatccaqcc cctctaqaaa tctaqctgat atagtgtggc tcaaaacctt 540 cagcacaaat cacaccgtta gactatctgg tgtggcccaa accttcaggt gaacaaaggg 600 actctaatct ggcaggatat tccaaagcat tagagatgac ctcttgcaaa gaaaaagaaa 660 gaggggaaac gcctgaggtc tttgagcaag gtcagtcctc tgttgcacag tctccctcac 780 agggtcattg tgacgatcaa atgtggtcac gtgtatgagg caccagcaca tgcctggctc 840 tggggagtgc cgtgtaagtg tatgcttgca ctgctgaatg cttgggatgt gtcagggatt 900 atcttcagca cttacagatg ctcatctcat cctcacagca tcactatggg atgggtatta 960 ctggcctcat ttgatggaga aagtggctgt ggctcagaaa ggggggacca ctagaccagg 1020 gacactetgg atgetgggga etecagagae catgaceaet caceaaetge agagaaatta 1080 attgtggcct gatgtccctg tcctggagag ggtggaggtg gaccttcact aacctcctac 1140 cttqaccete tettttaggg etetttetga cetecaceat ggtactagga eeceattgta 1200 ttctqtaccc tcttgactct atgaccccca ctgcccactg catccagctg ggtcccctcc 1260 tatetetatt eccagetgge cagtgeagte teagtgeeca cetgtttgte agtaactetg 1320 aaggggctga cattttactg acttgcaaac aaataagcta actttccaga gttttgtgaa 1380 tgctggcaga gtccatgaga ctcctgagtc agaggcaaag gcttttactg ctcacagctt 1440 agcagacage atgaggttca tgttcacatt agtacacett geceeecca aatettgtag 1500 qqtqaccaga gcagtctagg tggatgctgt gcagaagggg tttgtgccac tggtgagaaa 1560 cctgagatta ggaatcctca atcttatact gggacaactt gcaaacctgc tcagcctttg 1620 . tctctgatga agatattatc ttcatgatct tggattgaaa acagacctac tctggaggaa 1680 catattgtat cgattgtcct tgacagtaaa caaatctgtt gtaagagaca ttatctttat 1740 tatctaggac agtaagcaag cctggatctg agagagatat catcttgcaa ggatgcctgc 1800 tttacaaaca tccttgaaac aacaatccag aaaaaaaaag gtgttgctgt ctttgctcag 1860 aaqacacaca-qatacqtgac-agaaccatgg-agaattgcct-cccaacgctg-ttcagccaga-1920qccttccacc cttqtctqca qqacaqtctc aacqttccac cattaaatac ttcttctatc 1980

acatectget tetttatgee taaceaaggt tetaggteee gategaetgt gtetggeage 2040 actocactgo caaacccaga ataaggcago gotcaggato cogaaggggo atggotgggg 2100 atcagaactt ctgggtttga gtgaggagtg ggtccaccct cttgaatttc aaaggaggaa 2160 gaggctggat gtgaaggtac tgggggaggg aaagtgtcag ttccgaactc ttaggtcaat 2220 gagggaggag actggtaagg teccagetee egaggtaetg atgtgggaat ggeetaagaa 2280 teteatatee teaggaagaa ggtgetggaa teetgagggg tagagttetg ggtatatttg 2340 tggcttaagg ctctttggcc cctgaaggca gaggctggaa ccattaggtc cagggtttgg 2400 ggtgatagta atgggatctc ttgattcctc aagagtctga ggatcgaggg ttgcccattc 2460 ttccatcttg ccacctaatc cttactccac ttgagggtat caccagccct tctagctcca 2520 tgaaggteee etgggeaage acaatetgag catgaaagat geeecagagg eettgggtgt 2580 catccactca tcatccagca tcacactctg agggtgtggc cagcaccatg acgtcatgtt 2640 qctqtgacta tccctgcagc gtgcctctcc agccacctgc caaccgtaga gctgcccatc 2700 ctcctctggt gggagtggcc tgcatggtgc caggctgagg cctagtgtca gacagggagc 2760 ctggaatcat agggatccag gactcaaaag tgctagagaa tggccatatg tcaccatcca 2820 tgaaatctca agggettetg ggtggaggge acagggaeet gaaettatgg ttteecaagt 2880 ctattgctct cccaagtgag tctcccagat acgaggcact gtgccagcat cagccttatc 2940 tccaccacat cttgtaaaag gactacccag ggccctgatg aacaccatgg tgtgtacagg 3000 agtagggggt ggaggcacgg actcctgtga ggtcacagcc aagggagcat catcatgggt 3060 ggggaggagg caatggacag gcttgagaac ggggatgtgg ttgtatttgg ttttctttgg 3120 ttagataaag tgctgggtat aggattgaga gtggagtatg aagaccagtt aggatggagg 3180 atcagattgg agttgggtta gataaagtgc tgggtatagg attgagagtg gagtatgaag 3240 accagttagg atggaggatc agattggagt tgggttagag atggggtaaa attgtgctcc 3300 ggatgagttt gggattgaca ctgtggaggt ggtttgggat ggcatggctt tgggatggaa 3360 atagatttgt tttgatgttg gctcagacat ccttggggat tgaactgggg atgaagctgg 3420 gtttgatttt ggaggtagaa gacgtggaag tagctgtcag atttgacagt ggccatgagt 3480 tttgtttgat ggggaatcaa acaatggggg aagacataag ggttggcttg ttaggttaag 3540 ttgcgttggg ttgatggggt cggggctgtg tataatgcag ttggattggt ttgtattaaa 3600. ttgggttggg tcaggttttg gttgaggatg agttgaggat atgcttgggg acaccggatc 3660

catgaggttc tcactggagt ggagacaaac ttcctttcca ggatgaatcc agggaagcct 3720 taattcacgt gtaggggagg tcaggccact ggctaagtat atccttccac tccagctcta 3780 agatggtctt aaattgtgat tatctatatc cacttctgtc tccctcactg tgcttggagt 3840 ttacctgatc actcaactag aaacagggga agattttatc aaattctttt ttttttttt 3900 tttttttga gacagagtct cactctgttg cccaggctgg agtgcagtgg cgcagtctcg 3960 gctcactgca acctctgcct cccaggttca agtgattctc ctgcctcagc ctcctgagtt 4020 gctgggatta caggcatgca gcaccatgcc cagctaattt ttgtattttt agtagagatg 4080 gggtttcacc aatgtttgcc aggctggcct cgaactcctg acctggtgat ccacctgcct 4140 cagectecca aagtgetggg attacaggeg teagecaceg egeceageca ettttgteaa 4200 attettgaga cacagetegg getggateaa gtgagetaet etggttttat tgaacagetg 4260 aaataaccaa ctttttggaa attgatgaaa tcttacggag ttaacagtgg aggtaccagg 4320 gctcttaaga gttcccgatt ctcttctgag actacaaatt gtgattttgc atgccacctt 4380 aatctttttt ttttttttt taaatcgagg tttcagtctc attctatttc ccaggctgga 4440 gttcaatage gtgatcacag ctcactgtag cettgaacte etggeettaa gagattetee 4500 tgcttcggtc tcccaatagc taagactaca gtagtccacc accatatcca gataattttt 4560 aaattttttg gggggccggg cacagtggct cacgcctgta atcccaacac catgggaggc 4620 tgagatgggt ggatcacgag gtcaggagtt tgagaccagc ctgaccaaca tggtgaaact 4680 ctgtctctac taaaaaaaaa aaaatagaa aaattagccg ggcgtggtgg cacacggcac 4740 ctgtaatccc agctactgag gaggctgagg caggagaatc acttgaaccc agaaggcaga 4800 ggttgcaatg agccgagatt gcgccactgc actccagcct gggtgacaga gtgagactct 4860 gtctcaaaaa aaaaaaattt ttttttttt tttgtagaga tggatcttgc tttgtttctc 4920 tggttggcct tgaactcctg gcttcaagtg atcctcctac cttggcctcg gaaagtgttg 4980 ggattacagg cgtgagccac catgactgac ctgtcgttaa tcttgaggta cataaacctg 5040 gctcctaaag gctaaaggct aaatatttgt tggagaaggg gcattggatt ttgcatgagg 5100 atgattetga eetgggaggg caggteagea ggeatetetg ttgeacagat agagtgtaca 5160 ggtctggaga acaaggagtg gggggttatt ggaattccac attgtttgct gcacgttgga 5220 ttttgaaatg-ctagggaact-ttgggagact-catatttctg-ggctagagga-tctgtggacc-5280 acaagatett tttatgatga cagtageaat gtatetgtgg agetggatte tgggttggga 5340

gtgcaaggaa aagaatgtac taaatgccaa gacatctatt tcaggagcat gaggaataaa 5400 agttctagtt tctggtctca gagtggtgca gggatcaggg agtctcacaa tctcctgagt 5460 gctggtgtct tagggcacac tgggtcttgg agtgcaaagg atctaggcac gtgaggcttt 5520 gtatgaagaa tcggggatcg tacccaccc ctgtttctgt ttcatcctgg gcatgtctcc 5580 tctgcctttg tcccctagat gaagtctcca tgagctacaa gggcctggtg catccagggt 5640 gatctagtaa ttgcagaaca gcaagtgcta gctctccctc cccttccaca gctctggtg 5700 tggggagggg ttgtccagcc tccagcagca tggggagggc cttggtcagc ctctgggtgc 5760 cagcagggca ggggcggagt cctggggaat gaaggttta tagggctcct gggggaggct 5820 ccccagccc aagctt

<210> 3

<211> 5835

<212> DNA

<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 3 aagettetag tittettite eeggigaeat egiggaaage actageatet etaageaatg 60 atctgtgaca atattcacag tgtaatgcca tccagggaac tcaactgagc cttgatgtcc 120 agagattttt gtgtttttt ctgagactga gtctcgctct gtgccaggct ggagtgcagt 180 ggtgcaacct tggctcactg caagctccgc ctcctgggtt cacgccattc tcctgcctca 240 gcctcctgag tagctgggac tacaggcacc cgccaccacg cctggctaat ttttttgtat 300 ttttagtaga gatggggttt cactgtgtta gccaggatgg tctcagtctc ctgacctcgt 360 gatctgccca ccttggcctc ccaaagtgct gggatgacag gcgtgagcca ccgcgcctgg 420 ccgatatcca gagatttttt ggggggctcc atcacacaga catgttgact gtcttcatgg 480 ttgactttta gtatccagcc cctctagaaa tctagctgat atagtgtggc tcaaaacctt 540 cagcacaaat cacaccgtta gactatctgg tgtggcccaa accttcaggt gaacaaaggg 600 actctaatct ggcaggatac tccaaagcat tagagatgac ctcttgcaaa gaaaaagaaa 660 gaggggaaac geetgaggte tttgageaag gteagteete tgttgeacag teteceteae 780 agggtcattg tgacgatcaa atgtggtcac gtgtatgagg caccagcaca tgcctggctc 840 tggggagtgc cgtgtaagtg tatgcttgca ctgctgaatg gctgggatgt gtcagggatt 900 atcttcagca cttacagatg ctcatctcat cctcacagca tcactatggg atgggtatta 960 ctggcctcat ttgatggaga aagtggctgt ggctcagaaa ggggggacca ctagaccagg 1020 gacactetgg atgetgggga etecagagae catgaceaet caceaaetge agagaaatta 1080 attgtggcct gatgtccctg tcctggagag ggtggaggtg gaccttcact aacctcctac 1140 cttgaccctc tcttttaggg ctctttctga cctccaccat ggtactagga ccccattgta 1200 ttctgtaccc tcttgactct atgaccccca ccgcccactg catccagctg ggtcccctcc 1260 tatetetatt eccagetgge cagtgeagte teagtgeeca ectgtttgte agtaactetg 1320 aaggggctga cattttactg acttgcaaac aaataagcta actttccaga gttttgtgaa 1380 tqctqgcaga gtccatgaga ctcctgagtc agaggcaaag gcttttactg ctcacagctt 1440 aqcaqacaqc atgaggttca tgttcacatt agtacacctt gccccccca aatcttgtag 1500 ggtgaccaga gcagtctagg tggatgctgt gcagaagggg tttgtgccac tggtgagaaa 1560 cctgagatta ggaatcctca atcttatact gggacaactt gcaaacctgc tcagcctttg 1620 tototqatqa aqatattato ttoatgatot tggattgaaa acagacotac totggaggaa 1680 catattgtat cgattgtcct tgacagtaaa caaatctgtt gtaagagaca ttatctttat 1740 tatctaggac agtaagcaag cctggatctg agagagatat catcttgcaa ggatgcctgc 1800 tttacaaaca tccttgaaac aacaatccag aaaaaaaaag gtgttactgt ctttgctcag 1860 aagacacaca gatacgtgac agaaccatgg agaattgcct cccaacgctg ttcagccaga 1920 qccttccacc ctttctgcag gacagtctca acgttccacc attaaatact tcttctatca 1980 catcccgctt ctttatgcct aaccaaggtt ctaggtcccg atcgactgtg tctggcagca 2040 ctccactgcc aaacccagaa taaggcagcg ctcaggatcc cgaaggggca tggctgggga 2100 tcagaacttc tgggtttgag tgaggagtgg gtccaccctc ttgaatttca aaggaggaag 2160 aggetggatg tgaaggtact gggggaggga aagtgteagt teegaactet taggteaatg 2220 agggaggaga ctggtaaggt cccagctccc gaggtactga tgtgggaatg gcctaagaat 2280 ctcatatcct caggaagaag gtgctggaat cctgaggggt agagttctgg gtatatttgt 2340 ggettaagge tetttggeee etgaaggeag aggetggaac cattaggtee agggtttggg 2400 gtgatagtaa tgggatctct tgattcctca agagtctgag gatcgagggt tgcccattct 2460 tocatottgc cacetaatcc ttactccact tgagggtatc accagecett ctagetccat 2520

gaaggtcccc tgggcaagca caatctgagc atgaaagatg ccccagaggc cttgggtgtc 2580

atccactcat catccagcat cacactctga gggtgtggcc agcaccatga cgtcatgttg 2640 ctgtgactat ccctgcagcg tgcctctcca gccacctgcc aaccgtagag ctgcccatcc 2700 tectetggtg ggagtggeet geatggtgee aggetgagge etagtgteag acagggagee 2760 tggaatcata gggatccagg actcaaaagt gctagagaat ggccatatgt caccatccat 2820 gaaatctcaa gggcttctgg gtggagggca cagggacctg aacttatggt ttcccaagtc 2880 tattgctctc ccaagtgagt ctcccagata cgaggcactg tgccagcatc agccttatct 2940 ccaccacatc ttgtaaaagg actacccagg gccctgatga acaccatggt gtgtacagga 3000 qtaqqqqqtq gaggcacgga ctcctgtgag qtcacagcca agggagcatc atcatgggtg 3060 gggaggaggc aatggacagg cttgagaacg gggatgtggt tgtatttggt tttctttggt 3120 tagataaagt gctgggtata ggattgagag tggagtatga agaccagtta ggatggagga 3180 tcagattgga gttgggttag ataaagtgct gggtatagga ttgagagtgg agtatgaaga 3240 ccagttagga tggaggatca gattggagtt gggttagaga tggggtaaaa ttgtgctccg 3300 gatgagtttg ggattgacac tgtggaggtg gtttgggatg gcatggcttt gggatggaaa 3360 tagatttgtt ttgatgttgg ctcagacatc cttggggatt gaactgggga tgaagctggg 3420 tttgattttg gaggtagaag acgtggaagt agctgtcaga tttgacagtg gccatgagtt 3480 ttgtttgatg gggaatcaaa caatggggga agacataagg gttggcttgt taggttaagt 3540 tgcgttgggt tgatggggtc ggggctgtgt ataatgcagt tggattggtt tgtattaaat 3600 tgggttgggt caggttttgg ttgaggatga gttgaggata tgcttgggga caccggatcc 3660 atgaggttct cactggagtg gagacaaact tcctttccag gatgaatcca gggaagcctt 3720 aattcacgtg taggggaggt caggccactg gctaagtata tccttccact ccagctctaa 3780 gatggtctta aattgtgatt atctatatcc acttctgtct ccctcactgt gcttggagtt 3840 tacctgatca ctcaactaga aacaggggaa gattttatca aattcttttt ttttttttt 3900 ttttttttgag acagagtete actetgttge ceaggetgga gtgeagtgge geagtetegg 3960 ctcactgcaa cctctgcctc ccaggttcaa gtgattctcc tgcctcagcc tcctgagttg 4020 ctgggattac aggcatgcag caccatgccc agctaatttt tgtattttta gtagagatgg 4080 ggtttcacca atgtttgcca ggctggcctc gaactcctga cctggtgatc cacctgcctc 4140 agceteceaa agtgetggga ttacaggegt cageeacege geecageeac ttttgtcaaa 4200 aataaccaac tttttggaaa ttgatgaaat cttacggagt taacagtgga ggtaccaggg 4320 ctcttaaqaq ttcccqattc tcttctgaga ctacaaattg tgattttgca tgccacctta 4380 atctttttt tttttttt aaatcgaggt ttcagtctca ttctatttcc caggctggag 4440 ttcaatagcg tgatcacagc tcactgtagc cttgaactcc tggccttaag agattctcct 4500 getteggtet eccaataget aagaetaeag tagteeacea ecatateeag ataattttta 4560 aattttttgg ggggccgggc acagtggctc acgcctgtaa tcccaacacc atgggaggct 4620 gagatgggtg gatcacgagg tcaggagttt gagaccagcc tgaccaacat ggtgaaactc 4680 tgtctctact aaaaaaaaaa aaaatagaaa aattagccgg gcgtggtggc acacggcacc 4740 tqtaatccca gctactgagg aggctgaggc aggagaatca cttgaaccca gaaggcagag 4800 gttgcaatga gccgagattg cgccactgca ctccaqcctg ggtgacagag tgagactctg 4860 tctcaaaaaa aaaaaatttt ttttttttt ttgtagagat ggatcttgct ttgtttctct 4920 ggttggcctt gaactcctgg cttcaagtga tcctcctacc ttggcctcgg aaagtgttgg 4980 qattacaggc gtgagccacc atgactgacc tgtcgttaat cttgaggtac ataaacctgg 5040 ctcctaaagg ctaaaggcta aatatttgtt ggagaagggg cattggattt tgcatgagga 5100 tqattctqac ctgggagggc aggtcagcag gcatctctgt tgcacagata gagtgtacag 5160 qtctqqaqaa caaggagtgg ggggttattg gaattccaca ttgtttgctg cacgttggat 5220 tttgaaatgc tagggaactt tgggagactc atatttctgg gctagaggat ctgtggacca 5280 caaqatcttt ttatgatgac agtagcaatg tatctgtgga gctggattct gggttgggag 5340 tqcaaggaaa agaatgtact aaatgccaag acatctattt caggagcatg aggaataaaa 5400 qttctaqttt ctggtctcag agtggtgcat ggatcaggga gtctcacaat ctcctgagtg 5460 ctqqtqtctt agggcacact gggtcttgga gtgcaaagga tctaggcacg tgaggctttg 5520 tatgaagaat cggggatcgt acccacccc tgtttctgtt tcatcctggg catgtctcct 5580 ctgcctttgt cccctagatg aagtctccat gagctacaag ggcctggtgc atccagggtg 5640 atctagtaat tgcagaacag caagtgctag ctctccctcc ccttccacag ctctgggtgt 5700 qqqaqqqqt tqtccaqcct ccaqcaqcat qqqqaqqqcc ttqqtcaqcc tctqqqtqcc 5760 agcagggcag gggcggagtc ctggggaatg aaggttttat agggctcctg ggggaggctc 5820 cccaqcccca agctt 5835

<210> 4

٠-

<212	2> Di 3> Ac		viru:	5												
	L> CI	os 2)	(307)	)												
	g ac								nr Th					n Th	c act r Thr	49
		gga Gly														97
		gac Asp 35														145
		gtt Val														193
		gcc Ala														241
		gaa Glu														289
		cag Gln		-	taa											307
<211 <212	)> 5 l> 10 2> PF 3> Ac		virus	3												
	)> 5 Thr	Gly	Ser	Thr 5	Ile	Ala	Pro	Thr	Thr 10	Asp	Tyr	Arg	Asn	Thr 15	Thr	
Ala	Thr	Gly	Leu 20	Thr	Ser	Ala	Leu	Asn 25	Leu	Pro	Gln	Val	His 30	Ala	Phe	
Val	Asn	Asp 35	Trp	Ala	Ser	Leu	Asp 40	Met	Trp	Trp	Phe	Ser 45	Ile	Ala	Leu	
<u>Met</u>	<u>Phe</u> 50	Val	Cys	Leu	Ile	<u>Ile</u> 55	Met_	Trp	Leu	Ile	Cys 60	Cys	Leu	Lys.	Arg	

Arg Arg Ala Arg Pro Pro Ile Tyr Arg Pro Ile Ile Val Leu Asn Pro 65 70 His Asn Glu Lys Ile His Arg Leu Asp Gly Leu Lys Pro Cys Ser Leu 90 Leu Leu Gln Tyr Asp 100 <210> 6 <211> 29 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence <220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Sequence is produced synthetically. <400> 6 gatcaccggt gtccacggcc aggtggtgc 29 <210> 7 <211> 34 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence <220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Sequence is produced synthetically. 34 gatcaccggt ataccaaggc acttgggccg aatg <210> 8 <211> 33 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence <220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Sequence is produced synthetically. <400> 8 gatcaccggt gctcacgcct gtaatctcat cac 33 <210> 9 <211> 33 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence 

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Sequence is

produced synthetically. <400> 9 gatcaccggt ggtttgggat ggcatggctt tgg 33 <210> 10 <211> 33 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence <220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Sequence is produced synthetically. <400> 10 gatcaccggt aaagaatcag tgatcatccc aac 33 <210> 11 <211> 32 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence <223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Sequence is produced synthetically. gatcggtacc aaaagcttag agatgacctc cc 32 <210> 12 <211> 35

<211> 35
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence
<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Sequence is produced synthetically.
<400> 12
gatcctcgag gcaataatac cgttttcttt tctgg

atcctcgag gcaataatac cgttttcttt tctgg 35

<210> 13 <211> 32 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence <220>

<u>.</u>-

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Sequence is produced synthetically.

<400> 13 gatcggtacc gggatgatca gagcagttca gg 32

<210> 14 <211> 1172 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

**\***-

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Sequence is
 produced synthetically.

<400> 14 caaaagctta gagatgacct cccaggagct gaatgcaaag acctggcctc tttgggcaag 60 gagaatcett taccgcacac teteetteac agggttattg tgaggatcaa atgtggteat 120 gtgtgtgaga caccagcaca tgtctggctg tggagagtga cttctatgtg tgctaacatt 180 gctgagtgct aagaaagtat taggcatggc tttcagcact cacagatgct catctaatcc 240 tcacaacatg gctacagggt gggcactact agcctcattt gacagaggaa aggactgtgg 300 ataagaaggg ggtgaccaat aggtcagagt cattctggat gcaaggggct ccagaggacc 360 atgattagac attgtctgca gagaaattat ggctggatgt ctctgccccg gaaaggggga 420 tgcactttcc ttgaccccct atctcagatc ttgactttga ggttatctca gacttcctct 480 atgataccag gageceatea taatetetet gtgteetete eeetteetea gtettaetge 540 ccactettee cagetecate tecagetgge caggtgtage cacagtacet aactetttge 600 agagaactat aaatgtgtat cctacagggg agaaaaaaaa aaagaactct gaaagagctg 660 acattttacc gacttgcaaa cacataagct aacctgccag ttttgtgctg gtagaactca 720 tgagactcct gggtcagagg caaaagattt tattacccac agctaaggag gcagcatgaa 780 ctttgtgttc acatttgttc actttgcccc ccaattcata tgggatgatc agagcagttc 840 aggtggatgg acacaggggt ttgtggcaaa ggtgagcaac ctaggcttag aaatcctcaa 900 tettataaga aggtaetage aaaettgtee agtetttgta tetgaeggag atattatett 960 tataattggg ttgaaagcag acctactctg gaggaacata ttgtatttat tgtcctgaac 1020 agtaaacaaa totgotgtaa aatagaogtt aactttatta totaaggoag taagcaaaco 1080 tagatctgaa ggcgatacca tcttgcaagg ctatctgctg tacaaatatg cttgaaaaga 1140 tggtccagaa aagaaaacgg tattattgcc tt 1172

<210> 15

<sup>&</sup>lt;211> 1172

<sup>&</sup>lt;212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

٠.

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Sequence is
 produced synthetically.

<400> 15 caaaagctta gagatgacct cccaggagct gaatgcaaag acctggcctc tttgggcaag 60 gagaatcett taccgcacac teteetteac agggttattg tgaggatcaa atgtggtcat 120 gtgtgtgaga caccagcaca tgtctggctg tggagagtga cttctatgtg tgctaacatt 180 gctgagtgct aagaaagtat taggcatggc tttcagcact cacagatgct catctaatcc 240 tcacaacatg gctacagggt gggcactact agcctcattt gacagaggaa aggactgtgg 300 ataagaaggg ggtgaccaat aggtcagagt cattctggat gcaaggggct ccagaggacc 360 atgattagac attgtctgca gagaaattat ggctggatgt ctctgccccg gaaaggggga 420 tgcactttcc ttgaccccct atctcagatc ttgactttga ggttatctca gacttcctct 480 atgataccag gagcccatca taatctctct gtgtcctctc cccttcctca gtcttactgc 540 ccactettee cagetecate tecagetgge caggtgtage caeagtacet aactetttge 600 agagaactat aaatgtgtat cctacagggg agaaaaaaa aaagaactct gaaagagctg 660 acattttacc gacttgcaaa cacataagct aacctgccag ttttgtgctg gtagaactca 720 tgagactcct gggtcagagg caaaagattt tattacccac agctaaggag gcagcatgaa 780 ctttgtgttc acatttgttc actttgcccc ccaattcata tgggatgatc agagcagttc 840 aggtggatgg acacaggggt ttgtggcaaa ggtgagcaac ctaggcttag aaatcctcaa 900 tcttataaga aggtactagc aaacttgtcc agtctttgta tctgacggag atattatctt 960 tataattggg ttgaaagcag acctactctg gagtactata ttacagttat tgtcctgaac 1020 agtaaacaaa tetgetgtaa aatagaegtt aaetttatta tetaaggeag taageaaace 1080 tagatetgaa ggegataeea tettgeaagg etatetgetg tacaaatatg ettgaaaaga 1140 tggtccagaa aagaaaacgg tattattgcc tt 1172

<sup>&</sup>lt;210> 16 <211> 1172 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence

<sup>•</sup> 

<sup>&</sup>lt;220>

<sup>&</sup>lt;223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Sequence is
 produced synthetically.

<400> 16 caaaagctta gagatgacct cccaggagct gaatgcaaag acctggcctc tttgggcaag 60 gagaatcctt taccgcacac teteetteac agggttattg tgaggatcaa atgtggtcat 120 gtgtgtgaga caccagcaca tgtctggctg tggagagtga cttctatgtg tgctaacatt 180 gctgagtgct aagaaagtat taggcatggc tttcagcact cacagatgct catctaatcc 240 tcacaacatg gctacagggt gggcactact agcctcattt gacagaggaa aggactgtgg 300 ataagaaggg ggtgaccaat aggtcagagt cattctggat gcaaggggct ccagaggacc 360 atgattagac attgtctgca gagaaattat ggctggatgt ctctgccccg gaaaggggga 420 tgcactttcc ttgaccccct atctcagatc ttgactttga ggttatctca gacttcctct 480 atgataccag gagcccatca taatctctct gtgtcctctc cccttcctca gtcttactgc 540 ccactcttcc cagetccate tecagetgge caggtgtage cacagtacet aactetttge 600 agagaactat aaatgtgtat cctacagggg agaaaaaaa aaagaactct gaaagagctg 660 acattttacc gacttgcaaa cacataagct aacctgccag ttttgtgctg gtagaactca 720 tgagactcct gggtcagagg caaaagattt tattacccac agctaaggag gcagcatgaa 780 ctttgtgttc acatttgttc actttgcccc ccaattcata tgggatgatc agagcagttc 840 aggtggatgg acacaggggt ttgtggcaaa ggtgagcaac ctaggcttag aaatcctcaa 900 tcttataaga aggtactagc aaacttgtcc agtctttgta tctgacggag atattatctt 960 tataattggg ttgaaagcag acctactctg gagcagaata ttcgaattat tgtcctgaac 1020 agtaaacaaa tctgctgtaa aatagacgtt aactttatta tctaaggcag taagcaaacc 1080 tagatctgaa ggcgatacca tcttgcaagg ctatctgctg tacaaatatg cttgaaaaga 1140 tggtccagaa aagaaaacgg tattattgcc tt 1172

```
<210> 17
```

<u>\*-</u>

-33-

<sup>&</sup>lt;211> 33

<sup>&</sup>lt;212> DNA

<sup>&</sup>lt;213> Artificial Sequence

<sup>&</sup>lt;220>

<sup>&</sup>lt;223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Sequence is
 produced synthetically.

<sup>&</sup>lt;400> 17

gatcaccggt aaagaatcag tgatcatccc aac \_\_\_\_

<210> 18 <211> 30 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<pre>&lt;220&gt; &lt;223&gt; Description of Artificial Sequence: Sequence is produced synthetically.</pre>	
<400> 18 gatccggccg tggtgctcac gcctgtaatc	30
<210> 19 <211> 32 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	30
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Sequence is produced synthetically.	
<400> 19 gatccggccg tgtccacggc caggtggtgc ag	32
<210> 20 <211> 27 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Sequence is produced synthetically.	
<400> 20 ctcattttca gtcaccggta agcttgg	27
<210> 21 <211> 24 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Sequence is produced synthetically.	
<400> 21 gagccgctcc gacaccggta cctc	24
<210> 22 <211> 29	
<212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	

	<220>	
	<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Sequence is	
<i>-</i>	produced synthetically.	
	<400> 22	
	gccttaatta aaagcaaacc tcacctccg	29
	<210> 23	
	<211> 30	
	<212> DNA	
	<213> Artificial Sequence	
	•	
	<220>	
	<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Sequence is	
	produced synthetically.	
	4400 00	
	<400> 23	
	gtggaacaaa aggtgattaa aaaatcccag	30
	<210> 24	
	<211> 30	
	<212> DNA	
	<213> Artificial Sequence	
	•	
	<220>	
	<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Sequence is	
	produced synthetically.	
	<400> 24	
	anaththat tagananta tasta (la	
	cacciffication representations	30
	<210> 25	
	<211> 28	
	<212> DNA	
	<213> Artificial Sequence	
	<2220	
	<220>	
	<pre>&lt;223&gt; Description of Artificial Sequence: Sequence is produced symthetically</pre>	
	produced synthetically.	
	<400> 25	
		28
		20
	<210> 26	
	<211> 23	
	<212> DNA	
	<213> Artificial Sequence _	

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Sequence is produced synthetically.

	00> 30	<del></del>
	20. 20	
	produced synthetically.	
	20> 23> Description of Artificial Sequence: Sequence is	
	20>	
_	13> Artificial Sequence	
	11> 24 12> DNA	
	10> 30 11> 24	
	10. 00	
ga	tcggtacc actcactata gggcgaattg ggc	33
	00> 29	
	produced synthetically.	
<2	23> Description of Artificial Sequence: Sequence is	
_	20>	
<2	13> Artificial Sequence	
	12> DNA	
<2	11> 33	
<2	10> 29	
_		22
	caggtgtg gtggcaagca cc	20
<1	00> 28	
	produced synthetically.	
_	20> 23> Description of Artificial Sequence: Sequence is	
70	20>	
<2	13> Artificial Sequence	
	12> DNA	
	21> 22	
- 2	210> 28	
	agecoug	27
	cagcctagg aaatatgact acgtccg	
	100> 27	
	produced synthetically.	
_	223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Sequence is	
<:	220>	
<2	213> Artificial Sequence	
	212> DNA	
	211> 27	
<:	210> 27	
		25
g	cagctcact taagttcatg tcg	23
<	400> 26	

24

<213> Artificial Sequence <220>	
<pre>&lt;223&gt; Description of Artificial Sequence: Sequence is     produced synthetically.</pre>	
<400> 31 gatcggtacc tcactaaagg atcagggacc	30
	30
<210> 32	
<211> 33 <212> DNA	
<213> Artificial Sequence	
<220>	
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Sequence is produced synthetically.	
<400> 32	
ggatggtacc agttgcatgg ggcaaagaca agg	33
<210> 33	
<211> 30	
<212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220>	
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Sequence is produced synthetically.	
<400> 33	
gatectegag tteetecaga gtaggtetge	30
<210> 34	
<211> 33	
<212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220>	
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: Sequence is produced synthetically.	
<400> 34	
gatcggtacc atgattagac attgtctgca gag	33
<210> 35 <211> 21	
<212> DNA	

<213>	Artificial Sequence				
<220> <223>	Description of Artificial produced synthetically.	Sequence:	Sequence	is	
<400> tacta	35 gcaaa cttgtccagt c				21
<210><211><211><212><213>	21				
<220> <223>	Description of Artificial produced synthetically.	Sequence:	Sequence	is	
<400> tagcct	36 Etgca agatggtatc g				21
<210> <211> <212> <213>	24				
<220> <223>	Description of Artificial sproduced synthetically.	Sequence:	Sequence	is	
<400> ggaaat	37 caaa cacaaccaca tccc				24
<210> <211> <212> <213>	27				
<220> <223>	Description of Artificial Sproduced synthetically.	Sequence:	Sequence	is	
<400> tgtgcc	38 eagca tcagettcat ctgtace				27

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER IPC 6 C12N15/57 C12N C12N15/11 C12N15/86 A61K48/00 C12Q1/68 According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC B. FIELDS SEARCHED Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) C12N A61K C12Q Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used) C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT Category ' Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages Relevant to claim No. X RIEGMAN P. H. J. ET AL.: 1-21,44"CHARACTERIZATION OF THE HUMAN KALLIKREIN 45,49,50 LOCUS" GENOMICS, vol. 14, 1992, pages 6-11, XP002058183 cited in the application see the whole document, especially Fig. 1 22-28, 30, 54-60, 75-83 Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C. Patent family members are listed in annex. Χ Special categories of cited documents: "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention "E" earlier document but published on or after the international "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to filing date "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention citation or other special reason (as specified) cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such docudocument referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means ments, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. document published prior to the International-filing date-but— later than the priority date claimed "&" document member of the same patent family Date of the actual completion of the international search Date of mailing of the international search report 26 November 1998 14/12/1998 Name and mailing address of the ISA Authorized officer European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentiaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016 Mandl, B

1

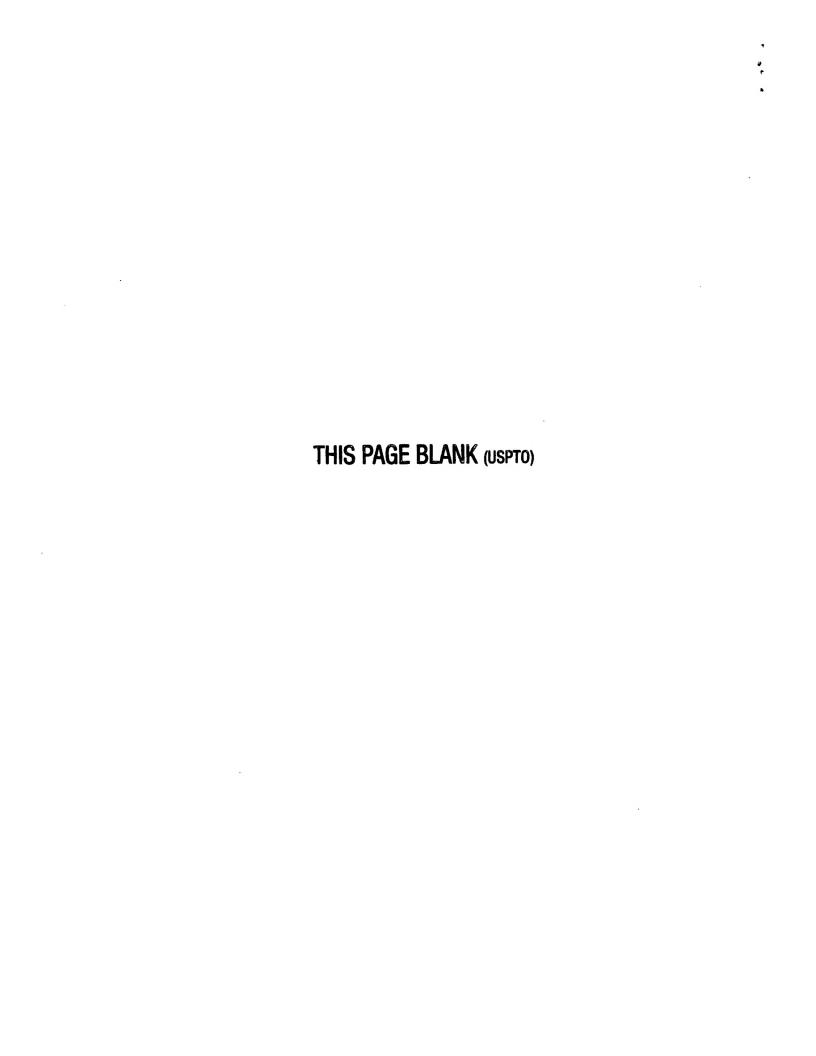


### INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

mernational application No.

PCT/US 98/16312

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)
This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:
<ol> <li>X Claims Nos.:         because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority. namely:         Although claims 54-70, 73 and 74, as far as an in vivo application is concerned, are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.</li> <li>Claims Nos.:         because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:</li> </ol>
3. Claims Nos.: because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).
Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking(Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)
This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:
As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:
Remark on Protest  The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.  No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.



# This Page is Inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning Operations and is not part of the Official Record

### **BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES**

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:

BLACK BORDERS

□ BLACK BORDERS
☐ IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
☐ FADED TEXT OR DRAWING
BLURRED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING
☐ SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
☐ COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS
☐ GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS
LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT
☐ REFERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY

### IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

As rescanning these documents will not correct the image problems checked, please do not report these problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox.

